



連續 4 年蟬聯全港最多 DSE 歷史科 5+、5**學生
歷史科市場領導！4 年合共打造過百名 5**學生！
大幅拋離坊間其他導師！

K.W.HO 的話

謝謝你們的信任和堅持，令我能夠成就你們的傳奇。

我的門生不一定是本身能力強的學生，2016 年有由零開始讀用了不足 10 個月就考獲 5** 的新修生，2017 年也有 5** 的重考學生於第一年應考 DSE 歷史科時僅取得 Level 2 的成績。

我堅信，只要一路跟隨我的教法、做法、答法，默默耕耘，就必定會得到明顯的進步，在 DSE 中取得理想的成績。儘管我的教法未必與一般日校相同，但或許正正是基於在教法上的差異，令到我的門生更容易在 DSE 中脫穎而出，獲得更高的分數。

我希望這些寶貴的考卷能夠給予你們取高分的啟示，同時，從他們的故事中獲得奮鬥的動力，創造屬於你自己的傳奇。

我會一直和你一起並肩作戰。有我，你將無所畏懼，Support You，我親愛的徒弟。

目錄

編號	名字	分數	應考語言	頁數
#1	Edwin	186/222 (83.8%)	ENG	P.4-23
#2	志宏	186/222 (83.8%)	中	P.24-40
#3	Hiu Ting	185/222 (83.3%)	中	P.41-56
#4	Natalie	183/222 (82.4%)	ENG	P.57-80
#5	奕恆	179/222 (80.6%)	ENG	P.81-99
#6	澤銘	178/222 (80.2%)	中	P.100-115
#7	Rachel	177/222 (79.7%)	ENG	P.116-134
#8	Eugenie	177/222 (79.7%)	ENG	P.135-154
#9	Mandy	177/222 (79.7%)	ENG	P.155-171
#10	Andrew	176/222 (79.3%)	ENG	P.172-190
#11	Jed	176/222 (79.3%)	ENG	P.191-208
#12	Dickson	175/222 (78.8%)	ENG	P.209-230
#13	Vivian	174/222 (78.4%)	ENG	P.231-262
#14	Katrina	172/222 (77.5%)	ENG	P.263-281
#15	Pak Hang	172/222 (77.5%)	中	P.282-297

2018 年 5**

Edwin



Edwin 於 2017 年 7 月的 One Day Free Course 開始認識 K.W.HO，隨後決定報讀 Summer Course。往後，Edwn 堅持完成整個奪星鑽石課程(Summer Course + Regular Course + Capstar)，最終於 2018 年 DSE 歷史科中成功取得 5**成績。

11 July, 11:21 am

西史5** 🍆🍆🍆 😂😂

把炮啦 😂😂

Edwin 於考內成績一直都是「二奶命」，長期屈居第二。但在 DSE，他終於吐氣揚眉，成功取得 5**，成為校內最佳的成績，同時也是全港最高級的成績等級！

Btw 今次dse係我唯一一次hist贏到之前學校長年hist 第一啲位同學嘅考試(校內2和8負 🙊😂😂)

真係出到公開試hkeaa 改先見真章 🙄🙄

Edwin 讀歷史科之心得：

首先，在平時溫習課文史實部分時應該用螢光筆間低重要部分和未熟的部分，在時間緊迫時溫習課文只溫間低的部分以節省溫習課文的時間，騰出更多時間操練題目。然後，每期盡量計時完成 kwho 嘅額外功課，記下於指定時間 (Dbq 分數 x2 /essay 題數 x45) 完成的進度後做埋佢再記下完成後所需時間，睇下自己仲差幾多速度尼做晒佢。通常最初交都好有可能因為學校標準太低或者未習慣 kw ge standard 所以 kwho d 功課分數會比學校差好多，但之後做熟會好翻好多。另外每題分題(30mins 1 題)要用計時器計好幾多時間做完，5 好比標準(marks x2)用多太多時間去做 1 題，5 系 ge 話之後會 5 夠時間。dbq 方面，一定盡量大包圍，喺時間管理 ok ge 前提下諗到乜 reasonable ge 就寫落去，5 好孤寒 d points 數，你應該系 5 會做得晒分卷，因為你寫晒本身題目要求 ge points 數後仍然系咁寫額外 ge point 直到停筆。額外 ge points 要盡量

平均分佈 own knowledge 同 5 同 ge source , 例如 5 好寫 1 個 source a point 然後 4 個 source b point、5 個 own knowledge , 8 分題每個 source 盡量最少 2points 。至於睇清楚題目字眼(態度、看法、language...)用翻 5 同答法都好重要, 自己睇熟 kw 嗰 d 題目字眼答法 ge note la 。資料同解釋最好用翻 d 套語分清楚 2part 部分(From Source A, /This shows that...) 。

資料部分 quote source 一定要有引號括住 source , 我通常 a 同 b 分題照抄 source 成句就引成句, c 題用自己文字概括 source 都一定用引號括翻一兩個 source 有 ge keyword 。 essay 方面, 因為淨系揀 2 題, 有 d Dbq topic 可以 5 使用好多時間温咁熟(但都一定要温 for 應付 dbq), 通常經濟合作、社會合作就 5 會做 ge, 5 使用太多時間温, 揀題可以無視佢, 淨系出 essay ge topic (東南亞.....)我就直情無讀過。歐洲史一般易 d 基本上一定要温熟, 好大機會至少可以揀 1 題歐洲史做, 亞洲史一般日本最易、中國最難, 我嗰時就 3 揀 2 咁温亞洲史 essay, 不過日本可以 5 出, 如果上年出左日本史, 穩陣都係要讀熟必出 ge 香港、中國。第 7 題自由題有時可以幾易, 有時可以超伏(人禍嗰題), 揀第 7 題要衡量翻風險, 而且 5 系好多 topic 可以用。不過揀題最先都係睇題型先, 你揀嗰題一定要清楚咩題型同埋相應結構(當然要明佢問緊乜)先好寫, 錯結構變離題內容正都會炒。時間(late 20century)同地點(Europe)限制要睇清楚 5 好晒時間寫 d irrelevant ge point

評卷紀錄

科目名稱：	歷史 History – E					
卷別組：	Paper 1			Paper 2		
評卷組：	101	102	103	104	203	204
分部基本得分：	15 M1 (out of 15)	15 M1 (out of 15)	14 M1 (out of 15)	9 M1 (out of 15)	20 M1 (out of 25)	18 M1 (out of 25)
分部調整得分：	15	15	14	9	20	18
卷別調整得分：	53			38		
卷別組調整得分：	53			38		
加權卷別得分	122			64		
科目得分：	186 (out of 222)					
科目等級：	5**					

歷史卷 1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	4	4
		Q1(c)	8	8	8
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3	
		Q2(b)	4	4	
		Q2(c)	8	8	
3	103	Q3(a)	4	4	
		Q3(b)	3	3	
		Q3(c)	8	7	
4	104	Q4(a)	4	2	
		Q4(b)	3	2	
		Q4(c)	8	5	

歷史卷 2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
3	203	Q3	25	20
4	204	Q4	25	18

2018 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong

Marks : 15/15

1a) What are the major messages of the cartoon? (3 marks)

The main message is to criticize the Hong Kong Police Force of their ineffective, weak and corrupted work.

From Source A, a police caught a boy and asked for 'Fine for spitting-\$1000'. Showing that Hong Kong police was capable in finding minor crimes which had little negative effect to the society.

From Source A, behind the police there are two scenes of robberies happened but the police ignored them and only focus on the 'spitting' boy. Showing that police focused on the minor crime but ignore the serious crimes which harms the poverty and lives of citizens. They are focused on wrong aspect and works to stop crime are ineffective.

From Source A, the police demanded '\$1000' fine on spitting but 'normally, the penalty for spitting at the time ranged from HK\$15 to HK\$100.' Showing police abused power to collect extra-high and illegal finds from people. Show the corrupted they are.

Mark: 3/3

1b) What attitude does the author have towards the police? (4 marks)

Neutral, appreciate but also feel sad.

From Source B, 'people of Hong Kong do appreciate the work of its police force, which acts in a civilized and friendly manner.' Showing that Royal Hong Kong Police were appreciated by the general public and had good comments of their work from the citizens.

From Source B, the lawyer 'was so pleased' to offer policeman who find his lost 'card' awards. Showing that citizens are thankful to works of police. Police works are appreciated.

From Source B, police did not care "the term 'colony'", think that 'the term did not

bother them, as they had become used to it', 'I could not help but feel sad about that'. Showing that the author was sad that Royal Hong Kong Police are indifferent to Hong Kong politics by upholding political neutrality.

Mark: 4/4

1c) Do you agree that the British Government shown that its governance improved during 1967-97? [S+K] (8 marks)

Yes, I agree.

From Source A, Hong Kong police was criticized as indifferent at serious crimes such as robberies but only focused on little crimes such as 'spitting' by comic book in 1974. Showing that Hong Kong police are not welcomed and appreciated by people in Hong Kong by their ineffective works on stopping big crimes in 1974.

From Source B, 'the people of Hong Kong do appreciate the work of its police force, which acts in a civilized and friendly manner.' Showing that in 1997, Hong Kong police are appreciated by the people, their work receive positive comments from public. The governance in police forces had improved from 1974 to 1997 as the police had negative comments changed to have positive comments by people.

From Source A, 'Policeman' was corrupted as they collected 'Fine for spitting-\$1000' which normally are 'HK\$15 to HK\$100'. Showing that police are corrupted in 1974.

From my own knowledge, ICAC was founded and was successful to educate the police not to be corrupted again and became clean as not to receive bribery. Showing that the bad personalities of the Hong Kong police are eradicated.

From my own knowledge, in 1967, there are 1967 Riots because the communication channel between people and government was few. Showing lack of communication between government to people caused government could not meet the needs of people.

From my own knowledge, Hong Kong government had formed Advisory committees and UMELCO to receive opinions from the people to make polices suit to the views and needs of public. Showing the governance of communication channel is improved as government formed organizations to listen to public.

Mark: 8/8

2018 DBQ Question 2: China

Marks : 15/15

2a) What are the impacts of the Reform? (3marks)

There are renovation to Qing Dynasty by strengthening unity.

From Source C, 'railway and telegraph' can joint the 'members of the Empire into a solid unity'. Showing that the reforms can unite China to become a strong and stable unity.

From Source C, the reform object is to start a 'complete renovation of the oldest, most populous, and most conservative of empires'. Showing that the reform can transform Qing by having a renovation against old conservative thoughts.

Mark:3/3

2b) Explain why the revolutionaries worth the respect by quoting two clues. (4 marks)

First reason is that the revolutionaries put benefiting Chinese and working for goodness of China as their first priority mission. From Source D, 'They are men who, with no other motive than that of benefiting their fellow-nationals, are prepared to work for the permanent good of their country.'

Second reason is that revolutionaries risked their interest and even lives to fight for national interests. From Source D, 'About them little has been known, and as often as not they have been despised as a dangerous faction in the country. The Qing Government has been hunting them to do them to death.'

Mark:4/4

2c) If you were an intellectual in China in 1911, you would like to be a member of the revolutionaries or a reformist?[S+K](8 marks)

I would be a revolutionary.

From Source D, being a revolutionary is to put 'benefiting their fellow-nationals', 'preparing to work for the permanent good of their country' a first priority mission. Showing that revolutionary believe patriotism and loved the nations to benefit China. Being a scholar should be having a sense of contributing China and the national interest outweigh others such as personal interests.

From my own knowledge, the reform of Qing Dynasty is insincere. The Emperor still had the dictatorship power in the Outline of Constitution. Showing that Qing reform cannot modernize China as Qing only wanted to consolidate Qing rule but not really modernize China by constitution.

From my own knowledge, the Qing Reform are ineffective. There are still no broad franchise in elections but only limited franchise in the National Assembly. Showing Qing Reform is still far from democracy as the election rights of people are low. Qing Reform should not be supported.

From my own knowledge, the Qing Reform is lack of capable leader as Li HongZhong and Liu Kunyi died and Yuan Shikai was dismissed in power struggle. Reform cannot succeeded as the leaders of reform now were incompetent such as Ronglu.

From my own knowledge, the revolutionaries supported the Democracy of China to give people equal rights such as political rights. This idea can modernize China in political and social aspect by transformed China to democratic and equal society. So revolutionaries are better.

From my own knowledge, the revolutionaries suggested equally distribute the land to improve livelihood of people. This claim can help to build a equal society with sound livelihood of people include the poor peasants. The weak are also protected. Thus I should be them as they took care of interests of poor.

From my own knowledge, revolutionaries suggested five ethnic harmony and equality of races. This drives China to a equal society with western elements. Modernization achieved.

However there are disagree.

From Source C, Reforms can join the 'Empire into a solid unity' and to have 'complete renovation' of empire. Showing that Reforms can also unite Chinese to be a united state and a modernized state.

From Source D, 'Qing Governments has been hunting them to do them to death'. Showing that revolutionaries risked to death to join revolutionaries movement. It is danger to me to become them.

Compare the two options, national interest should be overweighed the personal lives. Scholar should protect national interests first, then personal lives. Also Reform are ineffective and insincere, so I choose to be revolutionary.

Mark: 8/8

2018 DBQ Question 3: Two World Wars

Marks : 14/15

3a) What are the natures of scout? (4 marks)

The nature is patriotism and put interest of country prior than self interest.

From Source E, "Country first, self second 'should be your motto.' Showing that the scouting emphasized the interest of nation and put them before personal interest. Scout should love the country and strive to contribute the country without great considers at personal interests.

From Source E, 'Remember it is going to be the business of every one of you to keep our national flag flying, even if you have to bleed for it.' Showing scouts can sacrifice themselves to contribute the country. They are patriotism believer.

Mark: 4/4

3b) What are the concerns of the both sides when discussing over Triple Entente? (3 marks)

The common concern is the effectiveness of Triple Entente to counter German expansion.

From Source F, concerning the 'For', 'The Triple Entente could not balance the Triple Alliance'. Showing that Triple Entente is ineffective to counter the alliance formed by Germany, thus it is unnecessary.

From Source F, concerning the 'For', 'but if it was not an alliance, it fulfilled no useful function, and if it was, it was a challenge well calculated to provoke Germany.' Showing that Triple Entente was useless to achieve the function of an alliance and even anger Germany. Thus is not necessary.

From Source F, concerning 'Against', 'For Germany the one necessary policy was expansion. To meet that and other dangers, the Entente was essential, and without it war would be inevitable.' Showing that Triple Entente are effective to stop German expansion and without Triple Entente the war must be caused. So it is necessary.

Mark: 3/3

3c) Do you agree that nationalism does not necessarily lead to the Great War?

[S+K] (8 marks)

I don't agree.

From Source E, the scouts will 'keep' their 'national flag flying', even if they 'have to bleed for it'. Showing that the scouts can sacrifice their lives to protect the interest of Britain. The nationalism of Britain to protect their national interest can cause a general war.

From Source E, Britain 'have many enemies abroad, and they are growing daily stronger and stronger.' Showing Britain are concerned that their hegemony and interests are facing the challenges from improving enemies. Showing the concern of national interest and to counter challenges of hegemony cause war.

From Source F, 'For Germany the one necessary policy was expansion.' Showing the Pan-Germanism to expand influence of Germans to the world by expansionist policy caused the suspicious of Britain and can caused war.

From my own knowledge, the French desire of revenge cause war. France want to revenge against Germany in the defeat of French-Prussian War thus support Russia to join the war by Challcellor visiting. Showing that the nationalism of French revenge movement can cause France to join war to revenge and encouraged Russia to join war.

From my own knowledge, Pan-Slavism also caused war. Russia wanted to expand influence of Slavs to Balkans and clashed with Austria Hungary. Later Russia supported same race Serbia to have mobilization to join war. Show that Russia's nationalism can cause Russia to join war helping other Slavs to fight.

However some disagree. From Source F, the 'Triple Alliance' and 'Triple Entente' balance each other to cause confrontation. Thus war can be caused by Alliance System that more countries are embroiled to war by its camps.

From my own knowledge, armament races also caused war. As Germany and Britain built dreadnoughts to overwhelm others navy power to cause intense arms race, show that armament race can cause war but not only nationalism.

Compare, the nationalism caused the two above factors to cause war. The British hegemony and Pan-Germanism made them build dreadnoughts to overpower others.

Pan-Germanism made Germany, Austria Hungary from Triple Alliance as both were Germanic People. So nationalism

Mark: 7/8



2018 DBQ Question 4: International Cooperation

Marks : 9/15

4a) Point out two characteristics of the international politics after 1945? (4 marks)

The first is that the use of vetoes of international politics switched from communists to capitalists countries. From Source G, in 1946-50, there are '51' USSR/Russia vetoes out of 53 in all members. Showing that Communist USSR always vetoes. In 1971 to 80, there are only 9 of USSR vetoes but 21 USA vetoes out of 51. In 1981-90, there are 69 out of 71 votes from capitalists show that then the vetoes are always used by capitalists.

Second characteristic is that USA and USSR two superpowers monopolized international politics. From Source G, there 51 out of 53 vetoes by USSR in 1946-50, 44 out of 49 vetoes by USSR in 1951-60, 47 out of 71 vetoes by USA in 1981-90 and 31 out of 51 from vetoes by USA and USSR in 1971 to 80. Showing that the vetoes power always used by USA and USSR to control international politics.

Mark: 2/4

4b) Discuss one structural problem of the United Nations? (3 marks)

The problem is that UN had divided into two opposing camps, that big and small nations could not cooperate well in UN structure. From Source H, 'we are confronted by two opposing views of the future of Our organization.' Showing that the UN is divided in to two opposing views.

From Source H, One is 'elitist' and another is 'democratic' views confronted in the UN, showing that two ideologies are existed in UN and they competed for each other.

From Source H, 'economic and social progress' can only make sense if they are accompanied by efforts at democratizing life among 'big and small' nations, showing the UN was imbalanced that big and small nations could not cooperate.

Mark: 2/3

4c) Is national interest the reason that hindered international cooperation for so long? [S+K] (8 marks)

Yes.

From Source G, USSR and USA always used their veto power to veto the policies in UN to secure their interest, showing that international politics could not run smoothly as the superpowers concerned their national interest well to veto the policies.

From Source H, 'democratization is an imperative not only within states, but between them and in all the places of power in international society.' Showing that some countries concerned their nation interests but not the international interests in their views and practice towards democratization.

From my own knowledge, USA and Austria did not sign Kyoto Protocol to reduce emission of greenhouse gas as they want to keep their economic sustainable growth not harmed by Environmental protection. Showing that national interests harms the progress in environmental cooperation.

From my own knowledge, North Korea did not want to give up her nuclear weapons to cooperate in peaceful use of energy as North Korea wanted to strengthen national military forces, showing that the national interests harms cooperation in technology.

From my own knowledge, developed countries wanted to protect their national superior of technology than developing countries. So they did not share medicine or energy technology to others. Showing that the national interests harms cooperation in medicine, technology.

Mark: 5/8

2018 Essay Question 4: World War II

Mark:18/25

How effective were the attempts to maintain peace in Europe by the international community in the period 1919-39?

In 1919-39, Europe has done a lot of efforts for international peace-keeping such as League of Nations, Peace Treaties, Disarmament Conference, Appeasement policy, Treaties of Mutual Assistance, but the effectiveness was low.

In terms of League of Nations, the effectiveness was low in peacekeeping. The efforts are effective in small extent. League of Nations succeeded to stop the dispute of Aaland Island between Finland and Sweden. Also, League of Nations succeeded to stop the invasion of Yugoslavia against Albania. Showing that League of Nations can solve the regional disputes among small nations. Moreover, LN successes to mediate the bombard of Corfu Island by Italy. Showing that LN also could solve the crisis caused by great power. However, it is ineffective in a large extent. Also, the LN failed to stop Italy to invade Abyssinia. After the invasion of Abyssinia, LN proposed economic sanctions to Italy. However, the sanctions did not include the strategic goods include steel and some non-LN members such as USA still trade with Italy. Thus Italy ignored the sanctions and continued to invade Abyssinia and finally annexed whole Abyssinia. Showing that the LN could not stop the aggression caused by a European great power. Also, LN did nothing to stop German aggression such as annexation of Austria and Czechoslovakia, which harms the peace in Europe greatly. Germany succeeded to annex these 2 lands easily as Germany was a non-member of LN thus LN could do nothing against non-member totalitarianism countries' aggression. To compare, the LN only could solve the disputes among small nations in Europe which harms little in peace, but fail to stop the aggression caused by Great European totalitarian states and allowed Germany and Italy to harms the peace in a large extent. Thus LN is ineffective as only small disputes solved but not large disputes.

As for peace treaties also are ineffective. It is effective in small extent. Locarno Pact had guaranteed the western border of Germany that Germany expansion in the west is difficult. Also, Germany was admitted in LN in the Locarno Conference and Germany started to improve relation with Britain and France to lower her relentless to them. Also, Kellogg-Briand Pact insisted that war will not be a method to solve disputes and peaceful means are used. These two treaties had produced a Honeymoon Period for

Europe in 1920s to bring peace in Europe. However, it is ineffective in large extent. First, the treaties can be used to be a pretext for aggression. For Kellogg-Briand Pact, national self-defense can be a reason to start war. Nazi Germany used this pretext to demand Sudetenland and annex Austria. Germany said that her aggression and demand is for protecting the interests of Germans here. Thus it is not illegal to have these actions. Also, the peace treaties have loopholes. For Locarno Pact, the treaty did not guarantee the Eastern borders of Germany. Thus Nazi Germany started aggression in her Eastern borders such as annexing Czechoslovakia and Poland. Showing that the treaty did not completely ban Germans aggression. Also, the treaties were unbinding. For the two treaties, no punishment for violating the treaties. So Germany and Italy could violate the treaties by aggression without punishment, harming the peace. To compare, the treaties only provided a peace period in a short-time as not more than 10-years but provoked a period with large harms on peace for 1935 to 1945 with WWII. Thus the treaties are ineffective as the harms of peace are more and longer than the benefits.

As for appeasement policy, the efforts were ineffective. It is effective in a small extent. As Britain and France practiced appeasement policy in Munich Conference to appease Germany by giving Sudetenland to Germany. Germany did not start aggression to Czechoslovakia at once and thus a war is prevented by the appeasement policy to be broke out a short time. However it is ineffective. The appeasement policy strengthened the ambition and confidence of aggressor. Because the reconscriptio and remilitarization of Rhineland were not stopped by Britain or France as they practiced appeasement policy, Germany had greater ambition and confidence to invade or annex others. So Germany started to expand territories in annexation of Austria rather than keeping internal prepare of war. As it is not stopped, she even demanded Sudetenland. The demand is also satisfied by appeasement policy again and Germany got Sudetenland. Then Germany knew that the powers would keep appease her rather than stop her so she could step up to higher stage of aggression such as invading whole Czech or Poland to start WW2. Italy saw that the appeasement policy did nothing to stop Germans aggression or her annexation on Abyssinia, thus she also invade Albania too. This show that appeasement policy contributed to more aggression in a long run. Moreover, the appeasement policy also made USSR suspicious the western power that Britain and France wanted to divert the Germans threat to the East to stop communist expansion. So USSR dared not to cooperate with the west to stop Germany, instead, USSR signed Nazi-Soviet Non-Aggression Pact with Germany that they will not invade others in 10 years. This lower the Germans worries of a two-front war against France and USSR, then Germany was more confident and

determined to start war. Within few months, Germany attacked Poland to cause WWII. To compare, the appeasement policy only made peace in a very short time but actually encouraged totalitarian states to do more intense aggression in a long run in the future. Finally a long-time ruining of peace is happened after the short-lived peace, so appeasement policy is ineffective at all to maintain peace.

Words: 935



2018 Essay Question 3: Japan

Mark:20/25

'The US factor was the main factor that shaped the Japan development in the period 1945-60S.' Do you agree? Explain you answer.

To a large extent, the Japan's development in the period after WW2 is primarily caused by USA in political, economic, and diplomatic and social aspect.

As for the political development, USA contributed much to the Japan's political development. First, USA occupied Japan by SCAP after WW2. Then she carried out demilitarization. 6000 militarists were sentenced, 200 thousands supporters of militarists were purged. Minister of Army and Navy was abolished. Thus Japan political system was freed from the control of militarists such as Tojo Hideki. This provided an environment to develop democracy. Then SCAP proposed Showa Constitution for Japan. Emperor became a symbolic leader but not sacred and inviolable. He did not have real power such as dissolving Diet anymore. The Diet was renamed Senate. Then all seats included Upper House were elected by citizens in a wide franchise. Thus the Diet had more democratic element. As for Prime Minister and Cabinet, they are all responsible to citizens rather than emperor. Prime Minister is elected too. Also, the Cabinet was freed from control of military before WW2. We can see that the SCAP policies helped build a democratic government in Japan with Rule of Law rather than Rule of People with representative government. Later LDP ruled the government in party politics are based on contribution of SCAP from USA.

As for economic development, USA also contributed much. First USA limited the Army of Japan to a small unit of defensive troops and stationed US army in Japan to protect Japan after signing the US-Japanese Mutual Defense Treaty. This make Japan only need to use 1% of GDP on military as USA ease Japan's burden. Japan can concentrate on economy. Also SCAP practiced many favorable economic policies to Japan. The signing of Treaty of San Francisco allowed Japan to pay indemnity to South Eastern Asia by kinds and good. Japan can enter the overseas market and strengthen the industrial development. Also Japan received much amount of debts from USA to improve economy. Enough capital is owned by Japan to improve economy. Also, SCAP proposed Dodge Plan to fix the exchange rate of yen to US dollars. Foreign investors are attracted by this policy to invest in Japan as the inflation was curbed and the profits are good and stable. Also, USA proposed Nine Principles to Stabilize Economy, banking system

in Japan developed and inflation was curbed. Foreign capital are attracted to invest in Japan stock market. Moreover, SCAP practiced Anti-Monopoly Act to Japan. Zaibatsu are dissolved thus small and medium-sized enterprises had sound environment to develop. Inequality in economic development are eased. Sound and equal economic environment was achieved. Also, USA joined Korean War and produced Korean procurement to Japan. USA bought many strategic goods in Japan and the US soldiers consumed in Japan. Thus the industrial development and consumption of goods are improved much in Japan. USA also proposed Land Reform Act to Japan and gave poor peasants in Japan had enough land to farm. Also more advanced machine and irrigation system were introduced by USA, thus agricultural production of Japan increased. Due to US policies, Japan industrial index rose eight times in less than 5 years. Foreign reserves rose 5 times in 3 years Korean War. In 1952, pre-war economic level achieved.

As for diplomatical development, USA also affect much. As the real leader in Japan in SCAP period, USA directed Japan foreign relationships. As USA at that time faces communist threat in Asia as KMT was defeated by CCP and China is under communists rule, North Korea was also under USSR control, USA needed to find a capitalists friend in Asia to counter communism. Thus, USA made Japan built up strong ties with capitalist states such as South Korea or Republic of China. Moreover, as Japan became a member in capitalists bloc by USA, Japan had hostile relations with communists such as PRC and North Korea. As for North Korea, the involve in Korean War of Japan angered North Korea. Also the ideological differences made them distant, but made Japan friend with capitalist states. Also, the signing of Treaty of San-Francisco made by USA to Japan helped Japan started to improve the relations with Southern Eastern Asia first from economic aspect. To conclude, USA directly directed the diplomatic road of Japan.

However some disagree, the international circumstance of Cold War directed the development of Japan. For economic, the Cold War caused regional wars with capitalist against communists. Take Korean War as a example, this is a war caused by Cold War, and provide procurement for Japan to sell goods and improve economy. Also as for diplomatic, the Cold War made the intense confrontation of capitalists against communists blocs, thus USA is forced to make Japan to a capitalists state to form relationships with other capitalists states such as Taiwan. Thus Cold War affected the development of Japan. However I disagree. In terms of causality, It is USA that provide a Cold War international circumstance. As USA wanted to spread capitalism and contain communism, also to make herself a leader of capitalists and the world, USA

confronted with USSR to bring Cold War. USA also direct the South Korea to fight against North one and provoke Korean War thus helped Japan develop economy. It is USA that directly control the diplomatic relationships of Japan as she made Cold War to broke out, and thus needed to confront communism in Asia. So US factors are more important.

Some also claimed that the Japanese government policies and national character of Japanese affect the development. Japanese government had practiced favorable economic policies such as Income Doubling Plan and set up MITI to strengthen economy. Japanese are diligent and responsible to improve economy. They are patriotism and followed government to improve economy. Also they are in harmony thus set up life long employment with good employer employees relationships to lower unemployment and invest large amount of money from saving. These strengthen Japan economy much. However in terms of causality, it is the SCAP that provide a good model to Japanese government what economic policies should be practiced and the SCAP provided a sound economic environment for Japan by her policies before their leaves. Also, Japanese are always patriotism, but before WW2, this attitude caused them to practice militarism. This factor has limitations as before WW2 the patriotism militarists put too much money on military by National Mobilization Law as 99% of GDP in 1944 to make Japan economy downturn. This is USA that teaches them to be patriotism in helping econ

Words: 1087

2018 年 5**

志宏



志宏因為認為學校的教學不足以自己於歷史科中取得佳績，於是在中六 Regular 第一期開始師從 K.W.HO，並且一直堅持，直至完成 Capstar 課程，最終成功於 2018 年 DSE 歷史科中取得 5** 成績。

志宏於 Regular 開始就很想加強自己的能力，因此於操完瘋紙後，亦積極完成 K.W.HO 每個課題之 Extra 功課。一直刻苦堅持，並且改進自己的表現。雖然在 K.W.HO 2017-18 年度全港大型模擬中，志宏僅取得 Level 4 的成績，但他仍然努力不懈，檢討過失，最終成功突破，在 DSE 中取得了 5** 的佳績！

志宏讀歷史科之心得：

Kwho 係一個好好既歷史老師。係中 4 果陣時覺得歷史其實補黎都有咩用,背書就可以高分,但越讀越覺得歷史科絕對不只係背書咁簡單,方法好重要,加上學校老師教得好差,功課考試都亂改,所以我選擇左補歷史。一開始上 kw ho 果陣我唔係幾信佢套方法,我覺得如果拆散晒咁多段落寫會令 marker 覺得寫得唔夠深入,但我正正因為 kw 呢套方法係 dse 取得 5**,唔止 dbq, kwho 教 essay 的方法也很好,例如有唔同框架,俾你一定會唔 miss 左 d 野。除此之外,kwho 份 mock 都好有參考價值,雖然我係佢份 mock 得 lv4 ,但我真心學到如何在考試中更好地運用時間。當然,如果想拿高分,自己的溫習都好重要,我建議大家可以用一本筆記本抄低 kwho 筆記的 points,方便溫習。希望大家也能在 2019 取得好成績啦

評卷紀錄

科目名稱：	歷史 History – C					
卷別組：	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組：	101	102	103	104	203	204
分部基本得分：	15 M1 (out of 15)	13 M1 13C (out of 15)	14 M1 (out of 15)	10 M1 (out of 15)	20 M1 (out of 25)	19 M1 (out of 25)
分部調整得分：	15	13	14	10	20	19
卷別調整得分：	52				39	
卷別組調整得分：	52				39	
加權卷別得分	120				66	
科目得分：	186 (out of 222)					
科目等級：	5**					

歷史卷 1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3	
		Q1(b)	4	4	
		Q1(c)	8	8	
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	6	6
3	103	Q3(a)	4	4	
		Q3(b)	3	3	
		Q3(c)	8	7	
4	104	Q4(a)	4	3	
		Q4(b)	3	0	
		Q4(c)	8	7	

歷史卷 2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
3	203	Q3	25	20
4	204	Q4	25	19

2018 年資料題第一題：香港

分數：15/15 分

1a) 漫畫想帶出甚麼主要信息(3 分)

資料 A 漫畫的信息是香港治安差，且貪污問題嚴重。

在資料 A 中，圖中右下角有盜人用刀挾持一名看似有錢人的人，有人並取得其手中的手錶，反映了 1974 年香港的治安差，人們財產安全受威脅，也得不到執法部門的協助，反映了其治安差。

在資料 A 中，圖中的警察正對一個人說：隨地吐痰，罰款一千，但資料卻註明吐痰的罰款只是 15-100 港元，反映了警察濫用職權，以權勢逼市民交錢，是貪污腐敗的行為。

可見，資料的信息是香港在 1970 年代治安差，貪污問題嚴重。

分數：3/3 分

1b) 作者對警察抱什麼態度(4 分)

作者對香港警察持正面態度，認為他們友善，文明，公正，但同時也對其政治冷感持無奈態度。

在資料 B 中，作者指出：他們表現得文明，友善，反映了作者認為其執法文明，且對人友善。

在資料 B 中，作者也指出：掏出 500 元給警察表示感謝，卻被婉拒了，反映警察不貪污，而且公平公正。

儘管作者的描寫反映了他對警察執法和行為有正面和讚賞態度，但同時也對其政治冷感感到悲涼。如資料 B 中，‘他們基本上都對回歸無所謂，對這個已經習以為常，我不禁感到有些悲涼。’，反映了作者認為警察作為公務員，卻對香港歷史和殖民地一詞不感興趣，對其態度政治冷感感無奈和悲涼。

可見，整體來說，作者的態度是正面的，但同時對警員的政治冷感感到無奈。

分數：4/4 分

1c) 你是否同意港英政府在 1967-97 年間顯示了其改善管治的能力？

[S+K](8 分)

我在很大程度上同意此看法。在 1967 年六七暴動後，香港政府推出了不少政策以顯示其改善了管治能力。

在社會方面，資料 A 反映了在 1974 年時，香港警察貪污問題嚴重，例如吐痰的罰款只是 15-100 港元，但卻收取別人 1000 元，反映了在 1970 年代警察濫用職權，而且政府也對此不介入，使社會治安差。

但在 1990 年代，政府對此方面的管治上升。如資料 B 所示，當作者的朋友掏出 500 元給警察以感謝其找回回鄉證，卻被警察拒絕了，反映了警察在政府的管治下更公平公正，也更清明，從貪污問題上反映政府顯示其管治能力。

就我所知，政府在 1974 年成立了廉政公署，專門打擊貪污的公務員，達至以法限權，反映了其管治能力有所上升。

此外，在教育方面，在 1970 年時，本港的教育程度低下，但是港英政府在 1970 年代推行 9 年免費教育，使一些低下階層也有在社會提升能力，反映了政府的管治改善，並致力透過教育改善窮人不能上學的問題。

而且，在開放程度方面，1967 年前，香港港英政府較封閉，而且不少官員也是官守和委任的。可是，在 1967-1997 年間，政府推行代議政制，使區議會，立法會和市政局都引入選舉，在 1990 年代，三局的議員議員是非委任的，而且立法會更有 2/3 的議員由選舉產生。

此外，在 1990 年代，政府也設立了不少部門，例如漁農會，使公務員人數接近 9 成為港人，反映了 1967-1997 年間，港英政府更加開放，而且更尊重港人意見，在港建立民主社會，反映了其管治越來越開明。

在住屋和醫療方面，在 1970 年代，香港的醫療較差，加上不少人也住在木屋，公共衛生差，但政府在 1970 年代落實 10 年建屋計劃，使大量公屋落成，而且也在 1967-1997 年間興建更多醫院診所，並改善醫療系統，使其水準上升，反映了港英政府面對社會問題的管治能力上升。

可是，香港政府在 1967-1997 年間依然是港督權大，而且行政主導，所以，在民主程度上，港英政府未能大程度地改善管治，本質依然專政。

所以，港英政府雖然有所不足，但也在不少層面提升其管治能力，我在很大程度上同意此說。

分數：8/8 分



2018 年資料題第二題：中國

分數：13/15 分

2a) 改革帶來了什麼影響(3 分)

改革可以使中國更團結。就資料 C 可見，‘中國的弱點。。。各地之間缺乏溝通，因此缺乏團結精神，地方利益凌駕與國家利益。’反映了中國在改革前勢力四散，而且不團結。

可是，資料 C 指出‘鐵路和電報正迅速將這帝國貌合神離的各部分整合一團結整體，’反映了鐵路改革使中國人們和地方更團結。

改革可以帶來革新。資料 C 指出‘世界上最古老，最守舊，人口最多的帝國帶來全面革新。’反映了改革可以使中國思想更開明，並脫離守舊的陋習，為中國帶來革新。

分數：3/3 分

2b) 引用兩項線索，解釋革命派為何值得敬重(4 分)

作者認為革命黨人意圖好，不會有陰謀。資料 D 可見，‘除了為同胞謀幸福外，他們全部沒有別的意圖，願意為國家長久利益而努力’反映了作者認為革命人士一心為國，而且忠心以努力改善國家，不像一些人表面為國，但背後卻有私利，因此作者敬重他們。

革命人士以生命作為賭注，為國家付出。資料 D 可見，‘並往往被鄙視為危害國家的派別，清政府一直想盡辦法緝捕他們，並置他們于死地。’反映了作者認為革命人士要冒著生命危害革命，也要遭別人旁言冷語，但革命人士沒有理會，繼續為國付出，故作者對其無私感敬重。

分數：4/4 分

2c) 若你是 1911 年的中國知識分子，你會想成為一個革命黨員還是改革派人士？[S+K](8 分)

假如我是一名中國學者，我會選擇成為革命黨人。

首先，資料 C 指出改革可以使國家更團結，例如鐵路的建設把不同地方的人整合為整體，而且，改革也可以帶來革新，例如使中國守舊和古老的面貌有所改善。因此，改革看似有不少好處，並難以令人袖手旁觀。

可是，就我所在，改革的成效並不大。首先，改革不像資料 C 所說，也不能團結國人，例如在 1911 年，不少地區與外國簽署東南互補維新，反映了地區注重私利，並不團結。因此，我會認為革命十多年來，其也不能團結人們，因此其成效低。

而且，晚清政府也只是騙人的，例如其在 1907 年的內閣是皇族內閣，有 7/13 的人是皇族，反映了其根本沒有改革的決心。加上，即使政府推行咨議局，容許選舉，但是也只有富人才可以，我作為學者也不能參與，故清政府只是騙人的，我並不支持。

此外，資料 C 也指出改革能革新中國的守舊，但在 1911 年時，我身邊也有不少人吃鴉片，並迷信，反映了其成效低。

相反，革命的好處更多。

資料 D 可見，他們全部沒有其他意圖，革命人士專一為國家更好，而且也不會像晚清一樣為了私利而騙人，意圖較好，因此我會支持。

就我所知，推動革命的孫中山意圖好，而且也在外國留學，有更科學和先進的思考，並成立興中會，一心為國，因此我會支持。

而且，資料 D 也指出‘幾位關鍵改革人物領袖有無比的誠意’反映了這些人士如孫中山，值得信賴和跟從，因此我也會加上其陣營。

此外，就我所知，在 1911 年時，清政府的改革十分腐敗，而且多年改革成效低，而且 1904 年日俄戰爭也不能制止。因此，若我真的想中國好，只有革命才能救國。

儘管資料 C 指出‘清政府想盡辦法處革命于死地’，但這卻加強了我革命的決心，因為政府如此專制，一定要靠改革才能推翻。

可見，我選擇革命。

分數：6/8 分

2018 年資料題第三題：兩次大戰

分數：14/15 分

3a) 童軍的性質為何(4 分)

童軍的性質是保衛國家，愛護國家，是而後已。

資料 E 指出‘你們的座右銘是為國死而後已’，反映了童軍的性質是以保衛國家和效忠國家為根本，即使自己要為國家死亡也可以接受。

資料 E 也指出‘你們要記住，讓過期飄揚不落，將是你們每一個人的事，即使要為此灑血，一如你們先輩所做的，’反映了童軍為了保衛國家，即使傷亡也是值得的。

資料 E 也指出‘人們都說愛國思想已經萬然無存。’而童軍手冊這樣說的目的也是鼓勵童軍更愛國，以提升愛國力量，從此可推斷童軍也是愛國的。

分數：4/4 分

3b) 辯論雙方在討論三國協約的關注點是什麼？(3 分)

雙方的關注點是德國的威脅，因為德國損害和平。

在正方，資料 F 反映了‘如果他是同盟，則是為了刺激德國而精心策劃的一項挑戰，因而在歐洲造成噩夢，反映了正方擔心三國協約會使德國的野心和侵略性更大，在關注到德國的威脅后，認為三國協約不必要。

在反方，資料 F 指出‘德國的擴張是必然採取的政策，要應付這個危險，三國協約是必須的。’反映了反方認為三國協約能夠壓制德國，減低德國的擴張引致的威脅，所以反對此觀點。’

可見，德國的威脅是共同關注點，雙方都擔心德國會損害和平。

分數：3/3 分

3c) 你是否同意歐洲的民族主義不一定會導致大戰爆發？[S+K](8分)

我同意此說。

在資料 E 中，‘讓國旗飄揚不落將是你們每一個人要做的。’一句反映了英國童軍是防衛性的，當別人的行為損害英國的主權和尊嚴，英國的大英帝國主義才會有所行動——為此而撒血，反映了英國的民族注重防衛性，是被動的，因此，其民族主義未必導致大戰。

在資料 F 中，‘要應付德國的擴張，三國協約是必須的，沒有它，戰爭將無可避免。’此句反映了三國協約的存在可以壓制德國的日耳曼主義，因此，戰爭的爆發並非必然。

在資料 F 中，‘如果他是同盟，則是為了刺激德國而精心策劃的一場噩夢。。。造成一場噩夢。’反映了三國協約在不刺激德國的前提下，這場噩夢也終不悔出現，故戰爭並非必然。

就我所在，民族主義的性質的中性的，例如民族主義只是注重國內的團結，因此，若缺乏外在因素促使，一戰不悔爆發，例如法國的復仇主義一開始並非侵略性，只是因德國的欣慰使其變得極端，引致了法國在塞拉耶佛事件中全力支持開戰，反映了在缺乏外在因素下，民族主義不會引致一戰。

而且，民族主義也有防衛性和牽制力，例如在 1908 年的波斯尼亞危機中，正因為德奧匈是日耳曼族，德國支持奧匈使塞爾維亞在此戰中失勢，使其更加擔心奧匈的實力，不敢輕易開戰。

可見，我同意此說。

分數：7/8 分

2018 年資料題第四題：國際合作

分數：10/15 分

4a) 指出 1945 年後國際政治的兩項特徵(4 分)

美蘇運用否決權互相抗衡。在資料 G 中，在 1946-1950 年，蘇聯運用了 51 次否決權，而且，在 1981 年-1990 年，美也運用了 47 次否決權，兩國運用否決權互相反對一些不利自己陣營的議案，以保障國家的利益。

國際政治也有維持和平嘗試，例如在聯合國安全理事會中，有共產國蘇聯和中國，也有資本國，反映了兩大意識形態透過在理事會中談判，是一種嘗試維持和平的體驗。

分數：3/4 分

4b) 討論聯合國的一項結構性問題(3 分)

結構性問題是聯合國有既定的意識形態，即是民主化，而且不少國家都是民主體制。

在資料 H 中，‘要世界上經濟和社會有意義。。。使所有國家的國際生活民主化。’反映了聯合國大使認為世界各地都應推行民主化，並認為民主化有不少好處，反映了其有既定立場。

在資料 H 中，‘民主化是急切需要做的事。。。是聯合國秘書長在不結盟會議中所說的’反映了聯合國不少成員都支持民主，故反映了聯合國本身有既定立場，這無助邀請一些共產國家忠心地合作。

分數：0/3 分

4c) 國際利益是否是一直以來妨礙國際合作的原因？[S+K](8 分)

我同意此說法。

在資料 G 中，美國和蘇聯的意識形態不同，故在不少議題上有不同利益，因此，雙方為了維持自己利益而阻止 E 座，例如在 1946-1990 年，蘇聯運用了 50 次否決權。

決權，而且，在 1981-1990 年，美國運用了 47 此否決權，反映了雙方因利益過多使用否決權，阻礙了合作成效。

就我所知，在出力波蘭一事上，蘇聯為了維持共產利益，反對美國在波蘭引入選舉的方案，阻礙了合作。

在資料 H 中，‘我們的組織未來面對兩種截然不同的看法。’一句反映了聯合國內不同國家因不同利益而有不同看法，阻礙了組織的成效。

在資料 H 中，‘要世界各地的經濟和社會有進步。。。大大小小的國家國際生活民主化。’反映了意大利為例維持資本主義的利益，大大宣揚民主，但這卻有損共產國家的利益，阻礙了合作。

就我所知，在經濟合作方面，一個在 1961 和 1967 年兩此申請加入歐洲共同體，但卻被法國拒絕，這是因為法國害怕英國加入會使美國加強對其控制，對於自己利益有所損害，故反對其加入，反映了利益損害經濟合作。

而在政治上，英國在 1990 年代反對歐盟的農業政策，而且也不肯使用歐盟，更加加入阿姆斯特丹條約，在必要時使用否決權，反映了英國極力保護自己都在經濟和政治上的而利益，因此處處反對合作，使合作的成效降低。

而且，在醫療上，世界各地在 1946-2000 年都希望減少天花疾病，但是美蘇為了防範對方，而不消除天花，使國際的醫療合作成效下降。

此外，在經濟上，蘇聯為了鞏固其共產主義的利益，反對其同盟國加入馬歇爾計劃，使偶在經濟合作上對立——東歐和西歐不能合作，因此，蘇聯也因利益阻止合作。

還有，在環境問題上，在 1990 年代的京都協約中，美國因為經濟利益而反對減少污染物排放，使合作成效下降，反映了利益阻止合作。

由此可見，以上反映反映了 1946-1990 年代間多國因利益而阻礙合作，我同意此說。

分數：7/8 分

2018 年論述題第四題：第二次世界大戰

分數：19/25 分

國際社會於 1919-39 年間為維持歐洲和平所作出的嘗試取得了多大成效？

在 1919-1939 年間，不同組織和國家都有一系列措施以維持歐洲的和平，包括巴黎和會，三會議，二條約，英法和成立國家聯盟。儘管以上努力都有少許成效，但是，總體來說，這些努力的成效低，並引致了 1939 年的第二次世界大戰。

巴黎和會對於維持歐洲和平的成效低。在 1919 年，英法和美為了維持戰後的和平，開了巴黎和會，以商討如何處置德國，以換取和平。例如巴黎和會中要求德國支持 600 萬英鎊也要德國喪失 10% 土地和 12.5% 人口，而且要德國廢除徵兵制，並割讓蘇臺德區給捷克，而且德國也要與奧地利分割，以上巴黎和會的政策明顯是想削弱德國的軍事和經濟力量，以換取歐洲的和平，在 1920 年代，此罰則的確令德國無力入侵，並只能專注於國內事務，有一定成效。可是，自 1930 年代起，其成效下降。由於德國人十分不滿巴黎和會的決議，例如即時和平十四點提出民族自決，卻把有 300 萬人的蘇臺德區分割捷克，使德國日耳曼人一分為二，加上巨額罰款令德國國民不聊生，例如德國在 1923 年因無錢還錢而被法國人侵魯爾區，反映了德國的惡劣情況。所以，巴黎和會促使了希特拉在 1930 年代出名，並主張對外擴張，以換取聲譽，並反擊不公平的巴黎和會，而希特拉也大受歡迎，最後希特拉在 1935 年違反巴黎和約的規定，重新徵兵制，而且更在 1938 年入侵捷克蘇臺德區，以表示對於巴黎協助的不滿，希特拉的極權主義更在 1939 年入侵捷克全境和波蘭，引發二戰。由此可見，國際社會原本想借巴黎和會維持和平，但卻促使了德國的納稅主義，使二戰爆發，其成效低。

國際聯盟的成立在維持和平上成效也低。在 1919 年，美國威爾遜提出成立國聯，旨在促進不同國家的合作，以提高對於入侵國的制裁，從而換取和平。國聯在 1920 年代有一定成效，例如解決了希臘和保加利亞的紛爭，而且也解決了瑞士和芬蘭的爭紛，而且更在娼妓和毒品上有一定貢獻，維持世界和平。可是，在 1930 年代，國聯成效甚微，引發二戰。首先，在 1935 年意大利入侵阿比西尼亞時，國聯雖然對其提出了經濟制裁，但其制裁也不包括鋼和鐵的原材料，使制裁猶如虛無，而且，當時美國繼續與意大利貿易，但是國聯也無力阻止，使國聯的威脅十分少，促進了意大利在 1937 年協助西班牙內戰，更在 1939 年入侵阿爾巴尼亞，引發二戰。對於德國方面，德國在 1936 年重駐萊茵河區，嚴重違反了羅加諾公約，沒有任何實際上的行動，國聯的軟弱使德國在 1938 年多次入侵它地，以提升聲譽，最後引發二戰。由此可見，國際聯盟作為一大維和組織，但是對於極權國在 1930 年代的入侵視如不見，而且也沒有明確的罰則，使極權國野心上升，引致二戰。因此，國聯儘管在 1920 年代有少許成就，但卻不能在 1930 年代

維持和平，故其成效低。

國際努力所簽署的二條約也成效低。在 1925 年，法德和英等國簽署羅加諾公約，旨在維持德國鄰近土地之安全，此條約有效阻止了德國在西方擴張，卻無效阻止其在東邊入侵，此嚴重漏洞使德國利用，並在 1939 年入侵波蘭和捷克，引發二戰。而且，此條約也沒有約束力，但 1936 年德國重整萊茵河區時，意大利和英國更默許德國的擴張，認為這是德國的權利，加大德國擴張的野心。而且，國際社會也在 1928 年簽署凱格-白理安公約，旨在透過公約令世界各地均放棄以戰爭作為外交手段，目的在於維持世界和平，可是，條約卻加入了合法性防衛的字眼，此字眼使德國利用，並聲稱以保護日耳曼人為由，與奧地利合併，並壯大德國勢力，最後引發二戰。由此可見，兩條約的目的在於維持，更因錯漏百出而加大極權國的野心，反映了其成效低。

歐洲努力所開的二會議也是成效低。在 1930 年，英法等國召開了倫敦會議，旨在使歐洲和亞洲透過共同裁減海軍以換取和平，可是，由於條約的約束力低，加上也有漏洞，此漏洞使日本利用，因此英法也為了鞏固勢力繼續擴軍，加大了歐洲開戰的可能性。而且，在 1932 年簽署的日內瓦裁軍會議中，會議旨在推廣廣泛性裁軍，以換取和平，但是，法國和德國卻在會議中十分不合作，雙方不裁軍，使會議成效低，而且，當 1935 年德國擴軍時，會議的簽署國也沒有以行動制止，使會議等同虛無。由此可見，國際努力所召開的會議無助維持歐洲和平，更提供漏洞讓德國利用，使二戰爆發。因此，其成效也低。

英法的綏靖政策也成效低。由於 1929 年的經濟衰退令英法國力大減，因此，在 1930 年代英法採用一種放任政策，希望透過滿足極權國，並與其改善關係，從而減低其野心，促進和平。例如在 1936 年意大利入侵阿比西尼亞時，英法無視國聯的制裁，私自讓阿比西尼亞割地 2/3 給意大利，希望降低意大利的野心，可是，這卻令意大利野心上升，在 1939 年入侵阿爾巴尼亞，引發二戰。而且，英法也在 1938 年與德國簽署慕尼黑會議，透過讓德國取得捷克蘇臺德區以維持和平，並與德國改善關係，可是，此行為一方面使德國的野心上升，更與蘇聯擔心英法是禍水東引，與德國簽署得蘇互不侵犯條約，解除了德國在東邊的憂慮，使其入侵波蘭，引發二戰。由此可見，此政策的成效在於拖延戰爭，但卻無可避免地加大極權國的野心，最後引發二戰，反映了其成效低。

法國的互助條約的成效也低。在 1930 年代，法國與捷克和蘇聯分別簽署互助條約，並指出當一方受到它國入侵和威脅時，第二國須提供協助，此條約旨在提升同盟關係，以維持和平。可是，其成效也低，例如捷克在 1938 和 1939 年被德國入侵時，法國沒有援助，而且蘇聯也在 1939 年與德國合作，間接背叛了互助條約，因此，法國的援助的成效也低。

總體來說，國際社會在 1919-1939 年間接了不少努力，以維持歐洲和平，雖然部分努力在 1920 年代有成效，並促使了黃金蜜月期，但卻不能阻止 1930 年代的列強入侵，最後引發二戰。所以，國際努力對於維持和平的成效低。

字數：2204



2018 年論述題第三題：日本

分數：20/25 分

「美國因素是塑造 1945-60 年代日本發展的主因。」

你是否同意？試解釋你的答案。

在 1945 年至 1969 年期間，日本在政治，軍事，經濟和外交上的發展發展主要由美國基於美國因素。事實上，美國在二戰後隨即在在日本建立盟總政府，因此，對於日本在不同層面都有重大影響。

在政治上，美國使日本再次建立政黨政治。在 1945 年，由於日本的軍國主義勢力依然存在，因此美國透過審判處罰不少軍國主義者，并在日本建立昭和憲法，使日本成為一民主國家，而且也不能再稱天皇為神，而只能把其當為一精神領袖，而且，美國也在日本引入更先進的選舉，例如對於眾議院作出改革，而且也廢除了較專制的貴族院，使日本真正地引入選舉制度，與二戰前日本的象征式選舉十分不同，例如當時日本有自民黨，也有不少政黨成立，紛紛透過選舉制度上國際舞台。由此可見，如本之所以可以在 1945 年後成立政黨政治，全靠美國的因素，因為美國一方面使天皇和軍國主義勢力下降，另一方面也推行措施促使其政黨運作，因此，在政治上，日本的發展有賴于美國。

在經濟上，美國使日本在二戰後迅速恢復經濟。在 1948 年盟總政府在日本後，隨即確立了土地改革法，使日本的農地更自由買賣，而不是由一大班地主擁有，此措施使日本的農產量上升，而且生產量也上升。而且，美國也在日本確立了禁止壟斷法，使昔日三井，三菱等財閥勢力減退，令他們不能全力控制日本的銀行和金融，這促使了更多中、小企業在日本發展，並提高了日本的工業和商業發展。此外，美國更在日本確立了「日美安全保障條約」，使日本的軍事開支只有 1%，令日本專注地發展經濟。還有，美國也有助日本建立穩定的政府，使日本不會像 1930 年代一樣因軍國主義而忽視經濟生產。因此，在美國的努力下，日本經濟在 1945-1969 年迅速上升，而且，在 1952-1973 年日本 GDP 更以雙位數增長，造就了「黃金時期」。可見，在經濟上，美國對日本的發展十分重要。

在外交上，美國使日本發展多邊外交關係。在 1945 年，由於日本在早前入侵中國，又以「大亞細亞主義」作為藉口，在東南亞大肆擴張勢力，例如在越南擴張，所以日本在二戰後與外國關係十分差，在政、經上都中斷了來往。可是，美國在 1950 年代促使了日本和東南亞國家簽訂<<三藩市條約>>，使日本透過經濟賠款與東南亞國家改善關係，以促使日本與其發展。而且，日本在 1945-1969 年致力於資本國家發展關係，例如在韓戰中支持南韓，而且又與中國保持距離，此方式

的外交是因為美國的資本主義，所以日本的外交有所特徵。而且，日本也因為美國影響下與英和法等國建立經濟關係，促使其多邊外交。事實上，日本於 1945-1969 年的外交有兩大特色：第一是致力與受其入侵國改善關係，第二是與資本國關係較好。而這也是建基於美國因素。

第四，在軍事上，美國使日本軍事擴張廢除。由於日本是二戰的戰敗國，加上美國也想防止日本在短期內提升軍備，以復仇，故使日本全面非軍事化，日本安全工作由美國所保障，例如確立了日美安全保障條約，在日本駐軍，并使日本的軍費開支下降至 1%，而且，美國也不准日本擁有坦克等武器，使 1945-1969 年日本的軍事發展停頓，而武器也不先進，例如中國和英國相繼在 1960 年代和 1950 年代擁有核武，但日本卻沒有。因此，日本在軍事上的停頓也是因為美國因素。

事實上，日本自身的因素也對於其 1945-1969 年的發展有十分大影響，例如日本在 1952 年加入世界銀行和國際貨幣基金組織，又在 1950 年代成立通產省，使日本在工業和農業上更有方向地發展，此外，日本政府也致力加大教育經費，使日本的教育發展上升，加上日本政府也制定所得倍增計劃，使日本 GDP 上升不少，因此可以反映日本政府對於經濟發展和教育有十分大影響。可是，在因果關係上，日本大部分的發展也是基於美國因素，例如美國在日本提出了教育改革，日本的教育經費才大大上升。加上美國主力扶助日本的工業發展，才使日本政府也就工業上有不少措施。而且，在時間性上，1949-1952 年間日本政府全部聽從于美國，因此，美國政府為其后日本發展作了鋪墊。因此，美國因素主導了日本的發展方向，而日本只是跟從，故美國因素更重要。

而且，日本人自身特質也有重要性，例如日本人有儲錢的習慣，而且善於仿效西方，例如在 1950 年代積極仿效西方，例如英法在 1950 年代積極仿效英法的工業，加上日本人的服從性也高，例如日本人十分服從企業安排，也多來在同一企業工作，不會跳槽，使企業生產力提升，故日本力量是建基於政府的，例如在 1930 年代不少日本人也支持軍國主義，而且放任經濟，這反映了日本人之所以在 1945-1969 年有好的貢獻是出於美國的協助，假若美國沒有設立禁止壟斷法和良好的營商環境，即使民眾多好也是沒有用的，因此，在因果關係對比下，美國更重要。此外，有人也指出國際形勢十分重要。例如在 1950-1952 年間有韓戰，在 1960 年代有越戰，才促使了戰爭特需的條件，使日本可以加以利用，提升經濟。可是，正正因為美國因素，日本才有機會利用這些特需，因為美國視日本作為資本主義在亞洲的勢力，以抗衡中國，因此日本才能利用國際形勢。事實上，日本戰後的破壞慘重，加上日本也有軍國主義成分，所以沒有美國的援助，日本絕對不可能在韓戰和越戰有如此大的作為，因此，美國因素更重要。

由此可見，日本于 1945-1969 年的發展建基於美國因素。

2018 年 5**

Hiu Ting



Hiu Ting 於 2016-17 年 DSE 時已經師隨 K.W.HO，首次用英文應考的 Hiu Ting 未能獲得如意的成績，於歷史科僅取得 Level 4 的成績。

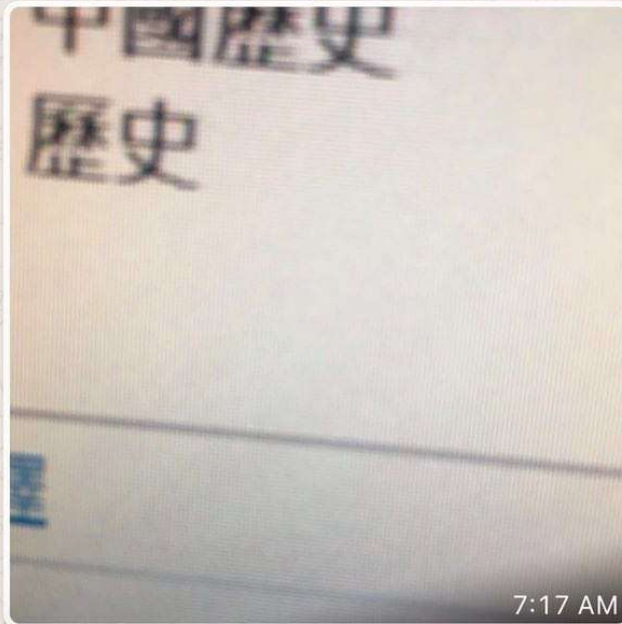
於 2017 年放榜後，Hiu Ting 決定重考歷史科。由於擔心英文水平會影響應考歷史科的成績，Hiu Ting 重考時決定轉以中文應考，並且再次相信 K.W.HO。於 2017-18 年，Hiu Ting 改變專攻 Essay 的策略，改為攻專 DBQ。

2017-18 年，Hiu Ting 成為了 K.W.HO 學生當中交功課最多的學生，每次上堂亦時十分準時坐前排，專心致志。刻苦的堅持和付出換來了等價的回報，於 2018 年放榜，Hiu Ting 一雪前恥，獲得了 5**的成績！

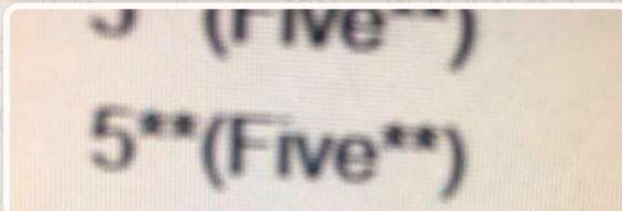


陪我一齊戰鬥
我無後悔選你
好多謝你
無謙我煩 我交勁多野俾你
你都有好俾心機改
仲有俾好意見我
比起學術
你更加注重我嘅情緒
好多謝你
俾咁多信心我
4去5星星

7:16 AM



7:17 AM



評卷紀錄

科目名稱：	歷史 History – C					
卷別組：	Paper 1			Paper 2		
評卷組：	101	102	103	104	202	204
分部基本得分：	11 M1 (out of 15)	15 M1 (out of 15)	14 M1 (out of 15)	14 M1 (out of 15)	18 M1 19 C (out of 25)	17 M1 (out of 25)
分部調整得分：	11	15	14	14	19	17
卷別調整得分：	54			36		
卷別組調整得分：	54			36		
加權卷別得分	124			61		
科目得分：	185 (out of 222)					
科目等級：	5**					

歷史卷 1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	2
		Q1(c)	8	6
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	8
3	103	Q3(a)	4	4
		Q3(b)	3	3
		Q3(c)	8	7
4	104	Q4(a)	4	4
		Q4(b)	3	3
		Q4(c)	8	7

歷史卷 2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C
2	202	Q2	25	18	19
4	204	Q4	25	17	

2018 年資料題第一題：香港

分數： 11/15 分

1a) 漫畫想帶出甚麼主要信息(3 分)

資料 A 漫畫信息為指出警察惡劣之舉。

據資料 A，在警察身後出現數名男子「威脅人民求財」「甚至有數名男子用刀追逐道上人以求財」，反映當時香港社會狀況差劣。

然而一如資料 B 所示，警察卻在捉一個「隨地吐痰的小孩」，更要「罰款一仟相當於他一個月薪」遠超真實罰款「15 到 100 港元」，可見漫畫正正暗示當時警察惡行。

更甚，漫畫標題為「臭香港」，可見當時香港的社會狀況，警察之不滿。

分數：3/3 分

1b) 作者對警察抱什麼態度(4 分)

作者對香港警察持欣賞、稱許、滿意的正面態度。

據資料 B，作者指出「香港市民是讚賞警察工作表現的」及「他們表現得文明，友善」可見人民／作者均認為警察是友善，表現值得稱讚，故對其持稱許態度。

據資料 B，作者指出友人「失去身份證後」「警察立即致電給他，證件已經拾到」更「掏出 500 元表示感謝」可見在作者心中警察公正無私，值得表揚，故對其持正面，欣賞的態度。

分數：2/4 分

1c) 你是否同意港英政府在 1967-97 年間顯示了其改善管治的能力？

[S+K](8 分)

我同意命題。

在警察能力方面，據資料 A，香港警察棄「偷竊」「綁架」於不顧，並要求小孩賠償相當於其薪金的「隨地吐痰罰款」的「15 至 100 元」。反映於 1971 年警察形象極差，無力改善社會問題。

而資料 B 卻指出「香港市民是讚賞警察的工作表現的」他們更表現「文明，友善」又不貪財，「婉拒 500 元」，可見於 1997 年香港警察質素已改善，故我同意命題。

就我所知，在華人參與度方面。於 1967-97 年間，香港殖民地政府不斷提高華人參與度，改善政府體系，顯示在管治能力，例如於 1980 年引入「立法會選舉」已經議員 60 位均投票選出，可見有改善。

在區議會方面，就我所知，殖民地政府於 1982 成立區議會選舉，從提升選舉成分，改善管治能力。

在民意方面，就我所知，於 1967 年未有民意基礎，而 67 暴動後，政府即成立民政主任計劃，接納民意施政，故我同意改善了管治能力。

另外，就民生政策方面。於 1967 年前，政府並未注重民生，而 67 暴動後，政府積極改善之，例如於 1972 年建立「十年建屋計劃」後有「居者有其屋」，使百姓有房可住，改善居住環境，故我同意命題。

在民生援助方面，於 1967 年前，政府未有民生改善計劃，但 1967 年後即頒布「公共援助計劃」「綜援」以協助低下階層，改善管治能力。

在政治方面，就我所知，於 1978 年香港政府把 6 年的義務教育提升至 9 年，使人民質素大大提升，改善其管治效能。

由此可見，我同意！

分數：6/8 分

2018 年資料題第二題：中國

分數：15/15 分

2a) 改革帶來了什麼影響(3 分)

影響一，加強各地之間的溝通。據資料 C，中國「由於各方面的連結存在缺陷」以致「各地之間欠缺溝通」而改革中提倡「鐵路和電報」以及「郵局」，可見改革致力改善連結措施以加強各地之間的溝通。

影響二，改革會使中國團結。如資料 C 所示，「中國缺乏團結精神」而改革中「鐵路和電報會把預言神話的各部分整合成一個整體」可見在改善溝通措施後，中國會更加團結。

分數：3/3 分

2b) 引用兩項線索，解釋革命派為何值得敬重(4 分)

首先，革命黨人一心一意為中國謀取幸福，故值得專重。

據資料 D，革命黨人「除了為同胞謀幸福外，他們全部都沒有別的意圖」可見，作者認為革命黨人是一心一意為中國人民謀取福祉，故得到專重。

據資料 D，作者指出革命黨人「甘願為自己國家長久的利益而努力」又到「外國去，點燃星星之火」可見作者認為革命黨人為中國而努力更欲把革命宣揚至國外，吸引更多人支持，從心為百姓謀福，故得到敬重。

分數：4/4 分

2c) 若你是 1911 年的中國知識分子，你會想成為一個革命黨員還是改革派人士？[S+K](8 分)

假若我是活於 1911 年的中國學者，我會當一個革命黨人，而非改革者。

首先，先析論選擇革命黨人的原因。

據資料 D，作者指出革命黨人「除了同胞謀幸福，他們都沒有別的意圖」，更「甘願為自己國家利益而努力」，可見革命黨人是至心至意為國民求幸福，作為學者會以百姓利益為先，故我支持。

據資料 D，作者指出革命黨人「開明的，受過教育的中國男兒」努力成果，可見革命黨人的改革性質開明，有根據的，故身為學者，我支持之。

就我所知，革命黨人主張推翻帝制，如孫中山先生提及「民族主義」所以作為學者，我亦認為帝制不合時宜，應被淘汰，故我支持革命黨人。

在人民權力方面，革命黨人提倡「民權」思想，指出人民有選舉，罷免，複決創制四大權力，而是自今中國仍未有之，而我認為「天財人權」「人人平等」，故我支持孫文。

在經濟方面，革命黨孫中山提出「民生」，以實現「耕者有其田」思想，希望改善大眾生活，我身為中國學者，理應以人民福祉為先，故我支持之。

以下將論及不支持改革者之因。

雖然如資料 C 所示，改革以「鐵路和電報」「郵局」以改善溝通網絡加強團結為先。可見改革者致力於改善交通，溝通情況。

然而，就我所知，就當時在局面言，中國於 1900 受八國聯軍之後入侵，賠償九億二千八百多萬銀元，民生困苦，國家應以改善人民生活，圖強自救為先，而非交通改革，故我並不會支持改革者而是支持自強救國的革命黨人。

據資料 C，改革「並非改朝換代，亦非政體革命」，可見改革仍未延續至政治層面。

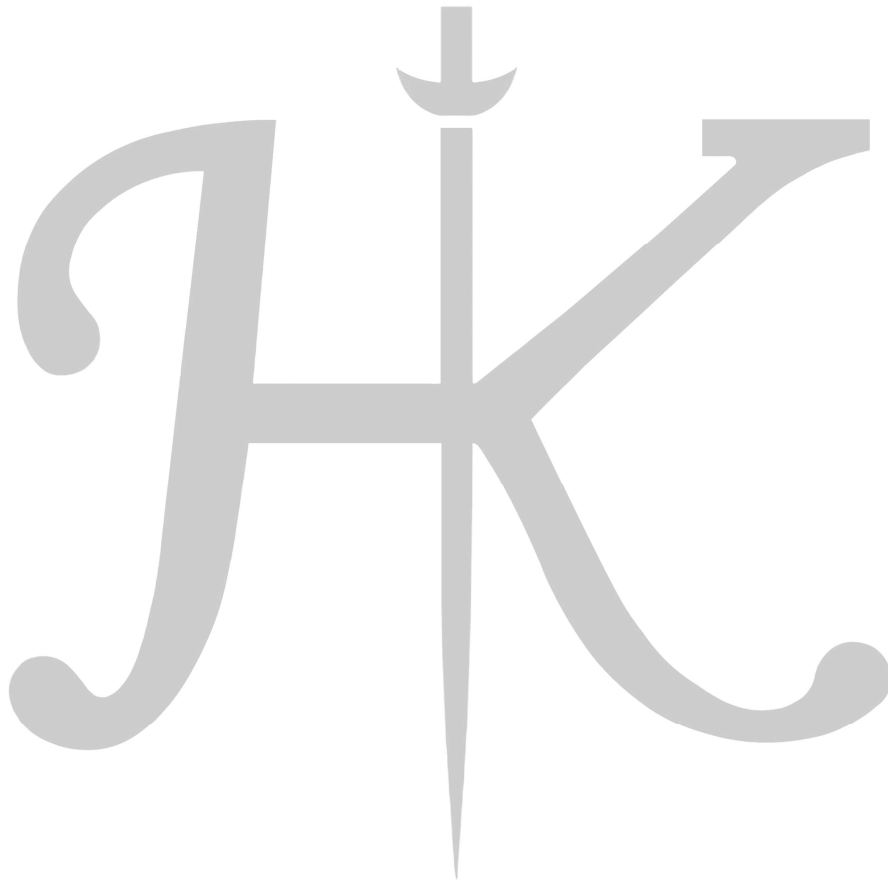
而我身為中國學者不會支持之，由於現時大勢不改革政體不足以壯大國家，應參考美國。故我不會支持改革者而是革命黨人。

更甚，就我所知，清廷頒布的清末新政是「缺乏誠意改革」，例如儘管有立憲措

施，憲法仍然置皇權於至上地位，其所立的內閣更是「皇族內閣」，其中 13 人中有 7 人是滿族人。可見，清廷根本缺乏誠意改革。故我身為學者，觀世界之勢，我認為改革不足以自強，故反對改革者。

以上就是支我支持革命黨人，而不支持改革者的論據。

分數：8/8 分



2018 年資料題第三題：兩次大戰

分數：14/15 分

3a) 童軍的性質為何(4 分)

首先，童軍性質是以國為先，愛國為國家服務盡忠。

據資料 E，童軍座右銘是以「國家先，己為後」又「讓國旗飄揚不落」可見童軍的宗旨是凡事以國家利益為先，讓大英帝國長存，是以國為本的性質。

另外，童軍性質是保衛國家。

據資料 F，「男孩視自己國家的福利為首要之事，則我們帝國安然延續下去」若不選擇做「則我們危在旦夕」，可見童軍責任在於保衛國家，以防國家弱衰，反映其性質是保衛／捍衛其他國家。

分數：4/4 分

3b) 辯論雙方在討論三國協約的關注點是什麼？(3 分)

正反雙方的共同關注為和平，以避戰爭爆發。

如資料 F，正方指出「若然錯判形勢則失去與德國和解的可能」又認為「三國協約制衡其針對的對象」可見，正方認為協約未能促進和平之餘可能與德國結怨，有害和平。

如資料 F，正方所示三國協約「沒有任何有用的功能，更可能是「為了刺激德國而精心策劃的一項挑戰」，「會導致一場惡夢」，可見正方認為協約缺乏成效，可能促使戰爭爆發。

據資料 F，如反方所示「只要能促使和平，則構成足夠存在理據」他又認為協約「是必須的以應付其他危險」更「沒有他，戰爭將會無可避免」，可見反方以是否促進和平以避戰爭為考慮點。

由此可見，正反雙方均以「和平」「避免戰爭」為共同關注點。

分數：3/3 分

3c) 你是否同意歐洲的民族主義不一定會導致大戰爆發？[S+K](8分)

「民族主義」為同一個民族有共思想、膚色、信仰等，而民族主義本身並不具侵略性，故我同意命題所言即使「遍及歐洲各地民族主義，並非必與導致大戰爆發」

據資料 F，於「三國協約英國一項不必要的政策」中正方法多「失去和德國和平的可能性」又認為可能會造成歐洲一場惡夢，正方認為「透過三國協約以促進歐洲和平」故「三國協定是必須的，沒有它，戰爭將無可避免。

以上可見，即使有民族主義，但英國人始終以和平為依歸，成立協約亦是為了避免戰爭，故並非必然導致大戰爆發。

就我所知，民族主義之間亦會出現軍備競賽以爭取民族光榮感，例如英國與德國於 1907 年起便展開了激烈的海軍軍備競賽如無畏艦。然而，軍備競賽情況下，卻使雙方勢力均衡，不敢輕易開戰，例如於第一次摩洛哥危機中，德國就因害怕戰爭而作出退讓，反而有助和平，故我同意命題。

就我所知，同盟制度亦並非必然導致戰爭爆發。基於害怕法國報復，於是使德國成立同盟，但其只是防守性質未有任何侵略性，有助和平如於奧地利與塞爾維亞進行爭奪時，塞即作出退讓。可見民族主義並非必然導致大戰爆發。

然而，有人認為如資料 E 所示民族主義導致大戰爆發，「因為要為此濺血，可見含有極端性，會導致大戰爆發。

但我不同意即使民族主義，即使民族主義，但本身只是防守性以求，壯大實力，而非具侵略性，故我認為民族主義並非必然導致大戰爆發。而是當有其他因素影響才會導把其性質扭轉。

分數：7/8 分

2018 年資料題第四題：國際合作

分數：14/15 分

4a) 指出 1945 年後國際政治的兩項特徵(4 分)

特徵一，政治主導地位由美蘇壟斷。據資料 G，如 1946-2000 年間聯合國安全理事會五名常任理事國的否決次數，可見「美國的次數有 72，蘇聯為 121，英法只有 32，18 次，中國只有 5 次」，由此可見，於二戰後，美蘇較其他國家更有主事權，成為政治核心。

特徵二為國際政局動盪不穩。據資料 G，於 1946-2000 年間，常任理事國由 1946-50 年間的 53，下跌至 1961-70 年間的 17 個，又於 1981-90 年間上升至 71 個，可見常任理事國於 1946-2000 年間時常退出或加入暗示國際局勢動盪不安。

分數：4/4 分

4b) 討論聯合國的一項結構性問題(3 分)

聯合國出現常任理事國的代表國不公結構性問題。

據資料 H，意大利大使認為「設立兩個新的安全理事會常任理事國一事」，「常用理由為德國和日本代表新 30 年國際社會的實況」，而意大利則「無法同意意見」認為「這兩個國家一早存在」，可見在聯合國常任理事國存有不公平的結構性問題，只有強國可以加入。

分數：3/3 分

4c) 國際利益是否是一直以來妨礙國際合作的原因？[S+K](8 分)

我同意國家利益一直以來都阻礙著國際合作。

如資料 G 所示「於 1946-2000 年間的主體常任理事國的數目變化不斷如 1946-50 年的 53 個，1961-70 年的 17 個，至 1981-90 年間的 71」，可見主體常任理事國之間有國家利益衝突，以致阻礙國際合作，以下會引證此論點。

據資料 H，就復立兩個新的安全理事會常任理事國而言，常用理由為德國和日本代表近 30 年國際社會實況」而意大利大使指出「無法同意這意見」可見德國、日本與出現利益衝突導致不同意其加入，阻礙國際合作。

據資料 H，聯合國秘書長提倡「不結盟運動」即是「成員國不與任何強國結盟，成員國亦不會互相結盟針對任何強國」，可見他正正暗示結盟運動一直影響聯合國的運作，而結盟是以有利自身國家利益為依歸，可見國家利益一直以來都阻礙著國際合作。

就我所知，在經濟方面，資本主義與共產主義意識形態不同出現利益衝突，以致阻礙與國際合作，例如 1948 年的馬歇爾計劃美國提出 130 億美元以協助戰後改善經濟，以敵蘇聯害怕美國會影響其自身利益以禁止衛星國加入，導致 1946-91 經濟統合分開了東西歐，出現阻礙。

在醫學方面，國家利益同樣一直以來阻礙著國際合作。一些已發展國家有資金、技術、研發藥物、疫苗等，而往往因藥物專利權問題，不願意降低條件、價格，出售予貧窮國家，阻礙了國際合作。

在環境保護方面，國家利益同樣阻礙著國際合作。一些發展中國家不願作保護環境以加大生產成本，減慢經濟發展，故不願合作。另外，一些已發展國家又不願減慢經濟步伐，例如《京都議定書》美、日、澳洲則拒絕加入，可見自家利益的確阻礙了國際合作。

在糧食方面，即使有聯合國糧農組織，但亦要依賴各國奉獻糧食，但一些已發展國家比如美日則不欲低價出售低投入、高產量的方法予貧窮國家，導致阻礙國際合作。

由此可見，我同意命題。

分數：7/8 分

2018 年論述題第四題：第二次世界大戰

分數：17/25 分

國際社會於 1919-39 年間為維持歐洲和平所作出的嘗試取得了多大成效？

1919-39 年間，國際之間均致維護歐洲和平，但卻埋下了二戰爆發種子，成效不宜高估，以下我會逐一分析之。

先就巴黎和會方面。國際以巴黎和會維持和平但卻導致極權主權興起二戰爆發，故成效甚微。於一戰後，國際間即召開巴黎和會以商討如何處罰德國等，但卻使德國不滿，意大利亦不滿。在德國方面，巴黎和會透過嚴懲德國削弱德國以維持和平，但《凡爾賽條約》過分嚴苛反又導致希特拉上台，例如要求賠款 330 億美元，割 10% 領土及承擔所有戰爭罪責，以致德國威瑪政府被迫下台，希特拉借推翻條約而上台並於 1930 年代侵略例如 1939 年突襲波蘭。導致戰爭爆發，可見巴黎和會力量不宜高估。而在意大利方面，雖然巴黎和會中給予提洛爾及伊斯特尼亞以滿足意大利，但意大利卻得不到當初英國答應的阜姆、達爾馬西亞，以致墨索里尼上台指出「我們軍隊死亡 67 萬人，48 萬人終身殘廢，超過 100 萬人傷，卻只得面包屑。」而大受歡迎，並發動侵略例如於 1924 年迫南斯拉夫交出阜姆，由此可見，巴黎和會根本未能維和。另外，巴黎和會又提倡民族自決以維持和平。雖然民族自決解決了日後小國之間的紛爭，但卻給予捷克被侵略者侵略。例如民族自決出現極大不公，德國被排除於「民族自決」外，強迫有 300 萬人的蘇台德區予捷克，及希特拉於 1938 年佔蘇台德區的藉口。加上，民族自決所成立的小國，缺乏自保能力透於弱小，容易成為侵略者目標例如波蘭捷克日後即被德國侵略。可見，巴黎和會雖然締造了小國之間的和平，但卻導致侵略出現，維和力小。

第二，國際之間又以國際聯盟作為維和機構，但同樣成效甚微。雖然國聯於 1920 年代解決了不少紛爭例如 1920 年解決了芬蘭與瑞典於阿蘭群島的紛爭，又阻止意大利 1923 年炮轟科孚島，又阻止希臘入侵保加利亞，成功締造二十年代的歐洲蜜月期。然而，隨著英法日國力日衰，無獨立軍隊，加上缺乏大國參與，於 1930 年代則不能維持和平，更助長侵略者野心。例如於 1936 年意大利入侵阿比西尼亞時，國聯只實行經濟制裁，而英法更私下以 2/3 西比里尼作為條件換取和平，意大利有信心侵占整個阿比西尼亞，次年德國亦公然駐軍萊茵河。可見國聯維和成效甚微。

第三，就和平條約而言。先讓《羅加諾公約》來說，在條約方中英法比利時等規定了德國西邊邊界，又再次申明萊茵河區非軍事化，以求和平。然而，條約存有極大漏洞本身並無罰則，又規定德國西面邊界，助長德國向東侵略，例如於 1938 年吞併奧地利，1939 年突襲波蘭等。更甚，條約更引起德國猜忌「禍水東引」，

導致日後與德國簽定《互不侵犯條約》，使德國解決東西夾擊，腹背受敵威脅，突襲波蘭，導致二戰爆發。由此可見，《羅加諾公約》成效甚微。就《凱格——白里安公約》而言，條約中邀請了多達 64 個國家，要求同意以非戰爭方式處事，以維持和平。然而，條約中更規定「合法性防衛權」，日後希特拉正利用此作為藉口，將蘇台德區的 300 萬日耳曼人吞併之，有害和平。由此可見，兩次和平條約均無助於維持和平。

第四，裁軍會議亦無效維和。先就《華盛頓會議》來說，1921-22 年美國倡議華盛頓會議簽訂《五國公約》，規定美、英、日、法、意的主力艦比例為 5:5:3:1.75:1.75。條約並無罰則故參與者可以不從，無助締造和平。而《倫敦海軍會議》亦是規定美、英、法大型巡邏艦比例為 10:10:6，更有「若簽署國以外擴軍，簽署國亦可」又無罰則，大大助長日本侵略，無力維和。就國際裁軍會議來說，日內瓦裁軍會議是一次全面性的裁軍會議，但由於法國堅持要德國裁軍，而德國認為他於一戰後已經裁軍，故不需要。更於 1932 年退出日內瓦會議。而各國害怕德國死灰復燃，故均加緊擴軍，形成「武裝起來的和平」，有助一戰爆發。由此可見，國際間於 1919-39 年亦致力於裁軍會議達致和平，但裁軍非但沒有成效，更使各國加緊擴軍，埋下二戰爆發伏線，故維和力甚小。

總括而言，國際之間於 1919-39 年均透過巴黎和會、國聯、裁軍會議、和平條約來維持和平，同時卻衍生出不少問題，助長侵略，導致一戰爆發，故以上成效甚微。

字數：1550

2018 年論述題第二題：中國

分數：19/25 分

你認為以下哪一位對中國而言是更偉大的領袖？

- (a) 孫中山
- (b) 毛澤東

孫中山和毛澤東均是中國於分別晚清及民國至建國時期的核心領導人物。而命題所言，「偉大的領袖」我此為毛澤東比孫中山偉大，以下將分析之。

先從政權的統一來說，孫中山使中國陷於分裂之局，但毛澤東卻使中國回歸統一，故毛澤東比孫更偉大。雖然孫中山先生提倡「民族」思想。由 1895 年起一直以此為目標，創立興中會以「驅除韃虜，恢復中華」為號，並於 1911 年辛亥革命推翻清帝結束 2000 年帝制。然而，由於革命黨財力軍力不足，讓位經袁世凱，迎來了袁氏政權使中國分裂，例如袁氏中止約法又恢復帝制，其死後更進入了軍閥混戰時期，陷於分裂長期之局，可見孫中山導致中國陷入分裂。相反，毛澤東則統一中國，使政權統一。毛澤東自 1935 起確立領導地位，一直以建立一統政權努力，例如他是國共內戰(1946-49)的指揮官，終於 1949 年成功使國民黨敗走台灣建立統一中國，政府趨向穩定。由此可見，相比之下，即使孫氏提倡建立共和政體，但結果卻出乎其意料之內，使中國陷入數十年分裂之局，更有袁氏，野心家出現。而毛澤東則使中國回歸統一，建立大一統政權，影響穩定，故此角度而言，毛澤東比孫中山更偉大。

就民生經濟而言，孫中山無力改善民生經濟；而毛澤東卻使國家經濟回復水平，民生改善，故毛氏比起孫氏更偉大！就孫中山而言，雖然孫中山先生提倡「民生」思想以實現「耕者有其田」，民眾有田地，又提倡民族工業。但事實上孫在辛亥革命後政局混亂，不能實現耕者有其田，而民族工業即使有改善但於 1919 年市場比例亦不足 50%，國家經濟依然受到列強壟斷。可見，孫中山根本無力改善民生經濟。相反，毛澤東於 1949 年建國後即頒布《土地運動改革法》使三億農民均分七億土地及農具，實現孫氏所不能實現的「耕者有其田」，及後於一五計劃中，使中國大躍進，例如工業生產比例於 1952-57 年間上升 128.5%，使國家經濟及民生有所改善。儘管毛澤東後期有大躍進，文化大革命中破壞國家經濟，但於建國初期使國家經濟回復一事上功不可抹。由此可見，相比之下，儘管孫氏致力改善情況，但礙於政局問題，成效微。但毛氏確實於建國初期經濟民生回復發揮重大角色，故毛氏比孫氏更偉大！

在社會方面，孫中山亦有積極改善兩性差異，提升婦女地位，但毛澤東比其更見

成效，故毛氏更偉大！中國自古以來，女性地位一向低下，甚至被物化，淪為「男性玩物」。而二人均致力消除兩性差異。在孫中山方面，孫中山於同盟會之「共同綱領」中則倡議「男女平等」以改善女性地位。但孫中山不能成功使他人認同。大部分革命黨人只是利用婦女推翻清帝，例如宗教地位於推翻帝制後即在共同綱領中取消條文，反映孫中山即使倡議改善女性地位，但女性地位仍然低下。相反，毛澤東則大大改善婦女地位，廢除兩性差異，例如於土改中，則指出婦女亦可得到自己田，一五計劃，大鼓勵婦女動員參與群眾運動。更甚，於文化大革命期間，他更提倡「婦女能撐起半邊天」，鼓勵女性效法江青保衛家國，使女性地位大大提升，減少了兩性差異。可見，相比之下，孫中山並無力改善女性地位，但毛澤東建國後，成立憲法，群眾運動，更提倡「男兒女兒一樣好」使婦女地位大大升同時消除了兩性差異。故毛澤東解決自古以來的社會問題，比孫中山更偉大。

最後，就外交方面，孫中山使中國建立外交地位，而毛澤東則使中國確立國際共產中領導角色。故毛澤東比孫中山更偉大！在孫中山方面，雖然孫中山提倡了「民族」思想，以擺脫帝國主義的枷鎖。然而，革命黨人推翻清朝，致力與列強示好，爭取列強支持革命。更甚，孫中山既無力擺脫帝國主義更使中國步入袁氏政權，而袁世凱出賣中國利益，例如 1915 年簽定《二十一條》後又有段氏「欣然同意」再一次出賣中國利益予列強。可見孫中山無力改善中國被壓制的局面，無力提升國際地位，更間接導致「袁氏簽二十一條」的出現。相反毛澤東則致力提升國際地位，確立共產領導者的身份，例如於建國初期即加入韓戰(1950-53)抗美援朝，又與蘇聯史太林結交，視其為「老大哥」。後又批評赫魯曉夫為「修正主義者」，樹立共產黨領袖身份。又於 1960 年起領百萬人民志願軍支援越戰，使中國由一個新生共產主義政權搖身一變成為共產主義陣營領導者。後於 1971 年加入聯合國，為常任理事國。又有乒乓球外交與美日結交。由此可見，毛澤東大大改善中國國際地位。相比之下，由此可見，即使孫中山有擺脫帝國主義的思想，但思想回歸思想，事實歸事實，孫中山始終未有使中國國際地位改善，但毛澤東卻做到，並建立強者姿態，首領身份於共產主義陣營之中，故毛比孫更偉大！

總括而言，兩位均是不可多得領袖，但就成效而言，毛澤東更有成效，故其應為「更偉大的中國領袖」！

字數：1830

2018 年 5**

Natalie



Natalie 於中 4 時開始師隨 K.W.HO Intensive Course，然後於中 6 時上 S6 Regular Course，再承接 CapStar。由於 Natalie 的學校的歷屆歷史科成績並不太理想，因此 Natalie 亦低估了自己的能力。

其實，Natalie 於 K.W.HO 2018 年全港最大型歷史科模擬試中已經獲得了 Level 5 的成績，此標誌著 Natalie 去到公開考試應該起碼可以取得 Level 5 的成績，是坐 5 望 5*/5**的程度。

Natalie 於考完 DSE 後的感受：

21/04/2018, 1:02 PM

考完啦啦啦啦yeah😭雖然
dbq唔係好識但我已經盡力爆
point😭😭😭

Essay 揀左assess
effectiveness 同埋chairman
mao個題有少少驚😭希望唔
好太差😭最後可以有5 可以
用好成績多謝你呢年嘅教導
😭😭真心今年補完你之後我
學到好多有用skills 同埋搵番
對history 嘅興趣😭😭really
thankyou 😭😭😭😭😭

由於 Natalie 的學校向來在歷史科的成績不佳，因此她嚴重低估自己的能力，考完後覺得有 5 已經是好的成績。

事實上，憑藉她驚人的爆炸力，5**早已是囊中之物。最終，Natalie 更加是以 82.4% 的分數取得 5**!

Natalie 於放榜後向 K.W.HO 報喜：

11 JUL, 11:05 AM

kw 我history 5**左！

多謝你😭😭我完夢了😭😭
😭😭😭😭😭😭

到依家都覺得好夢幻😭😭😭
😭

Natalie 學校大部分學生均師隨 K.W.HO。於 2018 年 DSE 中，半數人取得 5+ 的成績，其中更加是有 3 位補 K.W.HO 的學生取得 5** 的佳績！！

我地班13 個讀history 入面3
個5**yeahhhhhhhh

其實
我地班
好似
得1個最後無補



Rachel 學校大部分補
K.W.HO 之學生均獲得 5+ 的
成績，其中更加有 3 位同
學奪得 5** 的佳績！

Natalie 讀歷史科之心得：

我覺得讀 history 最重要有幾個心得：

第一係要熟課文，要記得重要嘅史實，例如和約嘅條款之類，如果唔熟寫嘅答案就會好虛唔夠說服力，熟左書之後就係要多操 past paper 同 mock paper, 要知道每一種題型要點答，例如係問 attitude 同 view 嘅分別，essay 方面往往‘難則易，易則難’，要識揀題目同埋留意提問字眼，唔好純粹因為熟個 topic 就答，操卷最好同一份卷操多幾次 make sure 自己係熟悉點答。

另外一個重點就係唔好刻意死記硬背，文科無所謂 marking scheme，要高分最重要係要識得史實靈活運用，最後就係唔好用討厭嘅心態去讀呢一科，history 嘅史實可能好多好長有好多字要寫要記，係的確好麻煩但係你用一個憎厭嘅心態去讀只會另到你越讀越無心機，嘗試用另一個角度去讀去欣賞呢一科，你會得到更加多：）！

評卷紀錄

科目名稱：	歷史 History – E					
卷別組：	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組：	101	102	103	104	202	204
分部基本得分：	11 M1 (out of 15)	12 M1 13C (out of 15)	14 M1 (out of 15)	13 M1 (out of 15)	20 M1 (out of 25)	19 M1 (out of 25)
分部調整得分：	11	13	14	13	20	19
卷別調整得分：	51				39	
卷別組調整得分：	51				39	
加權卷別得分	117				66	
科目得分：	183 (out of 222)					
科目等級：	5**					

歷史卷 1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C
1	101	Q1(a)	3	1	
		Q1(b)	4	4	
		Q1(c)	8	6	
2	102	Q2(a)	3	2	3
		Q2(b)	4	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	6	6
3	103	Q3(a)	4	4	
		Q3(b)	3	3	
		Q3(c)	8	7	
4	104	Q4(a)	4	4	
		Q4(b)	3	3	
		Q4(c)	8	6	

歷史卷 2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
2	202	Q2	25	20
4	204	Q4	25	19

2018 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong

Marks : 11/15

1a) What are the major messages of the cartoon? (3 marks)

The main message was to satirize the policemen for abusing their power to overcharge people who spit, hence urging people not to spit.

From source A, the police '369' shouted at the man who spit and said 'the fine is \$1000', which equals to the people's monthly salary. However, the normal penalty was only HK\$15 to HK \$100, showing that the police abused their power and overcharged people.

Also, at the back of the cartoon in A, there are thieves threatening the rich people and want to take away their money, showing that the cartoonist wanted to satirize the police for acting like thieves to corrupt and take away money from people.

Lastly, in source A, although the police asked people not to spit, he himself spit and blurt out saliva from his mouth, showing that the cartoonist satirized the police for upholding double standard.

Mark: 1/3

1b) What attitude does the author have towards the police? (4 marks)

The cartoonist held a neutral but slightly disappointing attitude.

True, in source B, the writer says the police are civilized and friendly and are highly efficient, seems to have an approving stance towards the policemen, yet, he was actually a little disappointed at their political neutrality.

From source B, the writer says the majority of police kept silent on political issues, also, when he asked them what they thought of the term colony, they answered that it did not bother them, showing that cartoonist was disappointed at their political neutrality.

Also, from source B, the Royal Police had always upheld their stance of political neutrality and that the author just couldn't feel sad about that, showing that he was disappointed at that.

Also, from source B, it says that many policemen appeared calm with regard of the historical event of Hong Kong's return to China, so he wanted to show his disappointment to the police's indifferent attitude.

Mark: 4/4

1c) Do you agree that the British Government shown that its governance improved during 1967-97? [S+K] (8 marks)

I agree with the statement to a large extent.

From source A, the police in Hong Kong try to warn people not to spit as people needed to be fined for \$1000 showing the government's effort to keep Hong Kong hygienic and clean.

Also, from source B, the Hong Kong police 'acts in a civilized manner', also, they remain neutral as the policemen declined the people's money for gratitude, showing that the government tried to improve the police's governance.

Also, from source B, the police upheld its stance of political neutrality and kept silent on political issues, so this help avoids conflicts stemming from political conflicts in Hong Kong.

From source B, it also mentions that the policemen helped find a person's lost identity card once the person reported it to the police, showing that the governance has higher efficiency.

In my knowledge, before 1967-1997, the government did not pay attention to public opinion, but in 1968 after 1967 Riots, it set up City District Offices in 10 districts in Hong Kong to collect public opinion in 1968, showing it tries to improve governance.

Also, in my knowledge, the government set up statutory bodies like ICAC and Consumer Council in 1974 to turn Hong Kong corruption free. When there are no such organizations before, showing that the government tried to enhance its governing power.

Moreover, the government tried to improve labour rights. Before 1967, there was limited protection of labour rights. But after 1967, there was maternity rights given to women and in 1971, working leave of people was reduced to 48, showing its attempt to improve labour rights and governance.

Yet, it did not improve its governance in some aspects. In source A, the policemen charged people with \$1000 when he spit and the normal fine was only HK\$15 TO 100, so the police abused power.

Overall, the government tried to improve governance in most aspects despite some police still being corrupted.'

Mark: 6/8

2018 DBQ Question 2: China

Marks : 12/15 (M1)

C - Marks : 13/15

2a) What are the impacts of the Reform? (3marks)

From source C, reform would lead to better communication and linkage in China.

From source C, the author says railway and telegraph are rapidly welding the disjointed members of the Empire into a solid unity and that the post office contributes to the same result, showing that the reform will bring better focus on local interests and lead to better solidarity in China.

Also, from source C, the reform is 'not only a changed dynasty, but with higher aim and motive to have conservative of empires', showing that reform helped the old things and backwardness in arts and sciences.'

Mark:2/3

C - Mark:3/3

2b) Explain why the revolutionaries worth the respect by quoting two clues. (4 marks)

First, it is because the revolutionaries are selfless and very sincere. According to source D, the writer says 'he cannot doubt the extreme sincerity of the main revolutionary leaders' since they had no motive of benefiting their own selves but are prepared to work for the permanent good of the country. Hence, the author appreciated them for being sincere and selfless, willing to put national interests before self interests.

Also, from source D, the author appreciated the revolutionaries for being low profiled and brave. From source D, the author mentioned that the revolutionaries had led very low- profile lives but they toiled for China's enlightenment, despite the Qing government try to hunt them to do them death. Hence, the author admired the revolutionaries for being brave at their work yet being very low profile and do not wish to become famous because of their work.

Mark:4/4

C - Mark:4/4

2c) If you were an intellectual in China in 1911, you would like to be a member of the revolutionaries or a reformist?[S+K](8 marks)

I would prefer to be a revolutionary.

True, the reformer brings some good to China. For example, from source C, the reform of China led to better communication between places. For example, railway and telegraph are rapidly welding the disjointed members of the empire, so, the reform help to enhance linkage in China.

Also, from source C, the reformers indeed try to strengthen China by improving its political system. In my knowledge, people can enjoy election rights in provisional council election in 1909, showing that the Qing government has tried to improve China's political system.

Also, in my knowledge, the Qing government tried to enhance China's military strength. For example, in late Qing reform, the New Army was established and they received modern military training in Japan in 1903, helping to strengthen China's military power.

Yet, the reformer actually only wanted to centralize power. In my knowledge, the Qing government's Outline of Constitution in 1908 made the emperor sacred and inviolable, also, national assembly in 1910 was only responsible to the emperor, and a royal cabinet was set up in 1911, showing the Qing government only wanted to prolong Qing rule so I shall not be a reformer to support fake reforms.

Also, in my knowledge, most people at that time were disappointed with the Qing rule because they sold and nationalize the railways built collectively by people in 1911 to the foreign countries, exploiting civil interests, so I will not become a reformer to support the Late Qing Reform.

From source D, revolutionaries were always admired by the people, people praised the revolutionary as sincerity leaders and men 'who have no motive to benefit their own fellow-nationals but are prepared to work for the good for the country.' So, I would become a revolutionary.

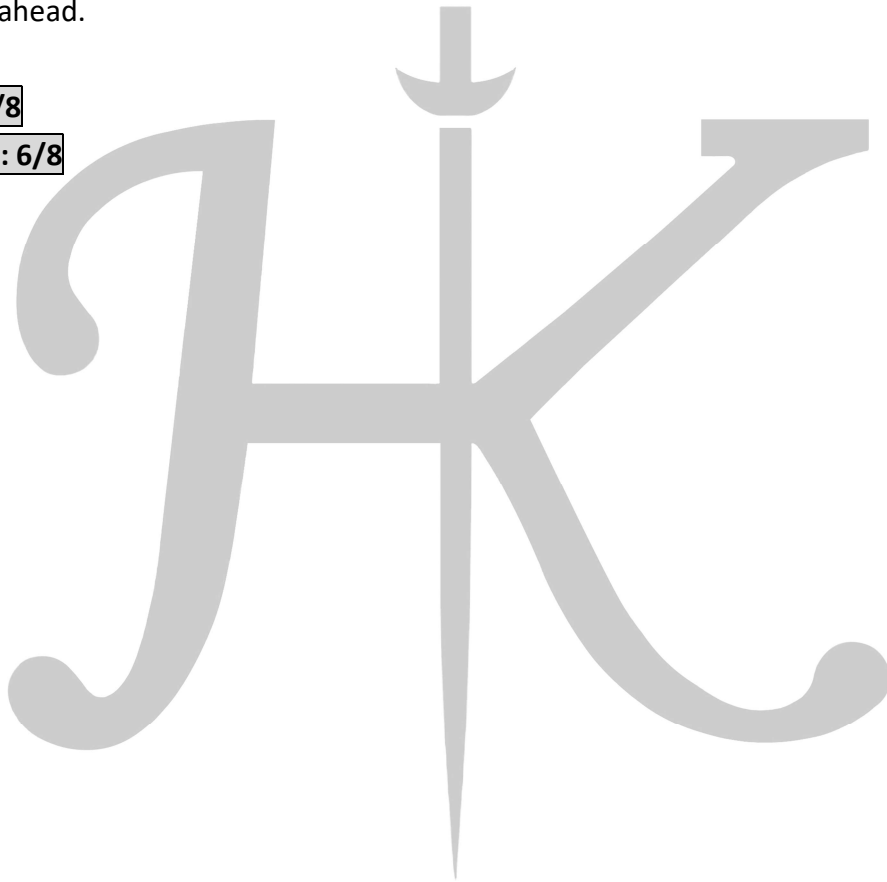
Also, in source D, people praised the revolutionary for being 'enlightened educated sons, showing that revolutionaries are with great insight and great knowledge, so I would like to be them.

Also, in my knowledge, the revolutionary leader Dr. Sun Yat-sen at that time promoted the 3 People's principle like Democracy, people's livelihood and also nationalism, his ideas can improve China since he hoped to distribute equal land between farmers and to remove autocratic rule in China to remove the ills. Hence, I would prefer to be a revolutionary.

Though from source D, the revolutionaries are despised as a faction in the country and the Qing government may hunt them to do them death, I am not afraid since I am willing to lead low profile lives and to prepare to be selfless to sacrifice for the country, hence, I will support the revolutionary and prefer to be one of them despite the dangers ahead.

Mark: 6/8

C - Mark: 6/8



2018 DBQ Question 3: Two World Wars

Marks : 14/15

3a) What are the natures of scout? (4 marks)

The nature of the scouting was to put national interest before self-interest.

From source E, 'country first, self-second' should be people's motto. So it shows that the nature of scouting was to put self-interests behind national interests and be selfless to for the country's well-being.'

Also, from source E, 'it is the business of everyone to keep our national flag flying even if you have to bleed for it' and also, the writer is not too sure if his country has no patriotism nowadays', showing that the nature of scouting is be patriotic and willing to sacrifice for the country.

Also, from source E, the people need to bleed for the country as' the pre fathers did before you hence the nature was also to learn from the past leaders.

Mark: 4/4

3b) What are the concerns of the both sides when discussing over Triple Entente? (3 marks)

The concern is to maintain peace in Europe, avoid war by not provoking German expansion.

From source F, people who support the setup of Triple Entente said it contributed to European peace, showing that the concern was to keep peace and avoid wars in Europe.

Also, from the source, to meet the dangers of Germany expansion, the Entente was essential to prevent wars, showing that the concern of the against side was to prevent was caused by German expansion.

Similarly, in source F, the for side said that the entente may provoke Germany are created nightmare in Europe, and that reconciliation with Germany should not be in Europe, and that the reconciliation with Germany should not be impossible, showing

that the for side cared about the peace in Europe and aimed not to provoke Germany or its expansion.

Therefore, the main concern shared by both sides was to prevent war happening in Europe by not provoking German expansion.

Mark: 3/3

3c) Do you agree that nationalism does not necessarily lead to the Great War?

[S+K] (8 marks)

I don't agree with the statement.

According to source E, the scout handbook asked the British people to 'keep the well-being of the country in their eyes above everything else' to 'fight against the enemies abroad.', showing that the extreme nationalism of Britain may lead to a general war since people may fight for their country's interest for not being harmed.

Also, from source E, the scout handbook asks people to 'keep the national flag flying even if they need to bleed for it', showing that the nationalism of Britain actually led to its war fever action, and may lead to war.

In source F, the Pan-Germanism of Germany may 'provoke Germany to carry out expansion national policy and created nightmare in Europe since war would be inevitable because of German expansion. Thus, extreme nationalism of Germany led to the general war in Europe.

In my knowledge, because of extreme nationalism of Serbia, Princip carried the Sarajevo Incident to assassinate Archduke Ferdinand, provoking Sarajevo Incident and led to WW1.

In my knowledge, because of Pan-Slavism, after Sarajevo Incident, Russia was the first to mobilize to support Serbia in 1914, so it escalated the Incident into a war.

In my knowledge, extreme nationalism of France(revengism) caused its president and chancellor to fly to Russia to support it start a war against Germany, so it increased the confidence in staging war against Germany in 1914.

Also, in my knowledge, extreme nationalism of Serbia caused them to refuse to accept the ultimatum by Austria Hungary after the Sarajevo Incident, causing them to declare war on Serbia and led to WW1.

Yet, the nationalism also led to the set -up of the Triple Alliance and Triple Entente, which prevent a war from happening immediately.

Overall, I don't agree with the statement.

Mark: 7/8



2018 DBQ Question 4: International Cooperation

Marks : 13/15

4a) Point out two characteristics of the international politics after 1945? (4 marks)

First, the US and USSR were the main centres of the politics after the Second World War. From source G, US and USSR casted 72 votes and 121 votes of veto respectively in the Security Council after WW2, which were the most among the member states, showing that the US and USSR led the world politics.

Also, the capitalist and communist countries led the world and are competing each other. Source G shows that the members of the Security Council include UK, US, PRC and USSR, there were 3 capitalist but only 2 communist countries. Yet, the number of votes casted by communist countries were 126 while that of capitalist countries were 122, showing that both sides were competing against each other.

Mark: 4/4

4b) Discuss one structural problem of the United Nations? (3 marks)

The structural problem is that the United Nations lacked wide representatives.

From source H, people asked for 'adding 2 new members of the Security Council, namely Germany and Japan' since they represent 'the new reality of the past 30 years' in the international community, showing that the Council lacked wide participation of powers.

Also, from source H, apart from Germany and Japan, the other powers other than the traditional ones had also existed at least since the beginning of the country', also, many former colonies have become full-fledged sovereign countries' in the past 30 years, so they should be absorbed into the Council. Hence, it reflected that the United Nations and the Security Council lacked wide representativeness.

Mark: 3/3

4c) Is national interest the reason that hindered international cooperation for so long? [S+K] (8 marks)

I agree with the claim to a large extent.

In source G, the 5 permanent members of the Security Council all had casted veto votes in the Security Council of UN after the Second World War. US and USSR even casted veto for 72 and 121 times, showing that the countries always care about their own interests and may veto the other's bills, hindering cooperation.

Also, in source H, some countries started the 'Non-Allied Movement' in October 1995 to promote economic cooperation and are not formally assigned with or against any major powers. Thus, the desire to promote national interest from being exploited from the big powers hindered the cooperation among small powers and big powers.

In my knowledge, since the UK cared about its sovereignty rights and national interest, she refused to join Euro in the 1990s and sign the Schengen Agreement in 1985, hindering cooperation.

Also, in my knowledge, since the US tried to secure its economic interests, they did not support the Common Agricultural Policy, hindering the economic cooperation among powers.

In medical aspect, in my knowledge, since in the Cold War, US and USSR were fighting each other, they refused to give up the smallpox virus as biological weapons. Hence, the cooperation regarding the elimination of virus is hindered.

Also, in environmental aspect, the US and Canada did not sign the Kyoto Protocol in 1997 to cut carbon emission because it harmed their economy, this hindered environmental cooperation.

In my own knowledge, in order to protect the technology patent, countries refused to transfer technology like space technology and drug technology to prevent being copied, hindering international cooperation.

Also, in my knowledge, since the capitalist countries held economic conservation, they did not want the Eastern European countries to join economic organizations like the EU at first because they did not want to subsidize the poor eastern countries in every

aspect. Thus, cooperation among the sides were hindered.

Yet, in some aspects, it may not hinder cooperation.

In my knowledge, after WW2, countries all wanted to speed up economic recovery, so they set up cooperative organs like OEEC, COMECON, ECSC to promote free trade among countries and lower tariff, so it may not always hinder cooperation.

Also, in my knowledge, North Korea cared about its self-interest and refused to abandon the nuclear tests and threatened world peace, which hindered cooperation and disarmament.

In short, in most areas the national interest factor hindered the cooperation among powers so to a large extent I agree.

Mark: 6/8

2018 Essay Question 2: China

Mark:20/25

Which of the following leaders do you think was a greater leader for China?

- (a) Sun Yat-sen
- (b) Mao Zedong

I think that Sun Yat-sen is a better leader when compared to Mao Ze-dong.

First, in political aspect, Dr. Sun aimed to remove political ills in China but Mao led China into political chaos. For Dr. Sun, he carried out the 1911 revolution and ended the 2000 years of Monarchical rule of China by setting up the First Republic of China, showing that he tried to remove the political ills in China and led to political progress. Although after the 1911 revolution, Yuan Shikai, the new provisional president tried to dissolve the KMT in 1913, paralyzed the national assembly in 1914 and restore monarchy in China in 1915. Dr. Sun still tried to stop his attempts by holding the Second Revolution and war against Yuan Shikai, showing he really hoped to remove the political ills and bring democracy to China. But for Mao, although he promoted socialist industrialization and set up many co-operations and turned China a socialist state in 1956, he did more to bring political chaos in China. For example, since he was not satisfied with Liu Xiaohang and Deng Xiaoping getting his place in 1956 in the party, he mobilized the mass to carry out struggle against the political 'capitalist roaders' in the Cultural Revolution. 2.3 cadres were purged and the rule of law was turned to empty words. Hence, people lost trust from the government, confidence in party and faith in Marxism-Leninism, creating political chaos and even a trust crisis in China. Also, many competent leaders like Liu Xiaohang were purged. Hence, China's organizations were paralyzed at that time. Comparatively speaking, Dr. Sun tried to remove monarchy in China, although Yuan tried to restore monarchy, Dr. Sun still tried to stop his attempts because he wanted China to have political stability and no autocratic rule. But for Mao, although he helped construct socialism, he actually mobilized the whole country to fight for his political enemies and led the whole nation into chaos, which is no good for China's political development. Hence, in political aspect, Sun is a better leader.

In economic aspect, Dr. Sun is a better leader. Although Sun and Mao both failed to improve China's economy, Sun failed not because of his ability. In 1911 revolution, he promoted the 3 People's Principle and one is to improve people's livelihood by

collecting land from rich landlords and distributed them evenly to the peasants. Hence, he had an attempt to improve people's livelihood. Also, he encouraged the set-up of national enterprises since he overthrew the Qing government and brought many hope to people. Although at last, the measures failed to improve people's livelihood because of lengthy warlordism collecting heavy tax from people and lengthy warlord wars halted economic activities in China, people were having a hard life and peasants were not given equal land, it wasn't because of Dr. Sun's fault because it was the warlords who led China to economic chaos. Sun did not directly wreck China's economy. For Mao, it is true that he carried out the Land Reform in 1950-52 to collect land from rich peasants and distributed them equally to peasants to improve the peasants' livelihood and also increased China's level of industrialization in the First 5-year Plan, for example, the gross output value of industry increased by 128.6% in the 5-year plan by promoting the construction of infrastructure like bridges and roads to promote China's economy. However, the achievements were only confined to early stage. In the later stage, Mao directly led China into economic chaos and downturn. For example, he started the Great Leap Forward in Industry Movement in 1958, he ignored knowledge and science and encouraged people to use indigenous methods to produce iron and steel, as a result, more than 25% of steel produced were substandard and could not be used at all, leading to a waste of resources. Also, in the Cultural Revolution, since he promoted the mass to join class struggle, people were too preoccupied with class struggles and ignore production, thus, China lost 580 million RMB which equals to the first 30 years of investment made by CPC. The China's economy was wrecked when western countries had economic takeoffs. Comparatively speaking, although Sun and Mao's attempt both have good aims to improve people's livelihood but both attempts lead China into economic downturn, as a whole, Dr. Sun did not directly lead China into economic downturn but Mao Zedong did, Dr. Sun's failure was due to external factors like warlords but Mao's failure was because of himself since he was too idealistic and also very ambitious, his attempts directly led China to economic downturn. For example, since he blindly encouraged mass grain production in the Great Leap Forward in agriculture, the peasants lied about the production figures and led to the over interpretation of food reserved and led to a large-scale famine. So, since Sun did not directly led China to economic downturn, he should be a better leader.

In social aspect, Sun should be the better leader than Mao because Sun led to racial improvements in whole society but Mao just led to a general decline in morality in China. For Dr. Sun, in 1911 Revolution, he promoted the idea of 'Expel the Manchu' and '5 group harmony in China', hoping to promote racial equality and to make the most of the 5 races like the Tan, Mogol and Han to work for China's political

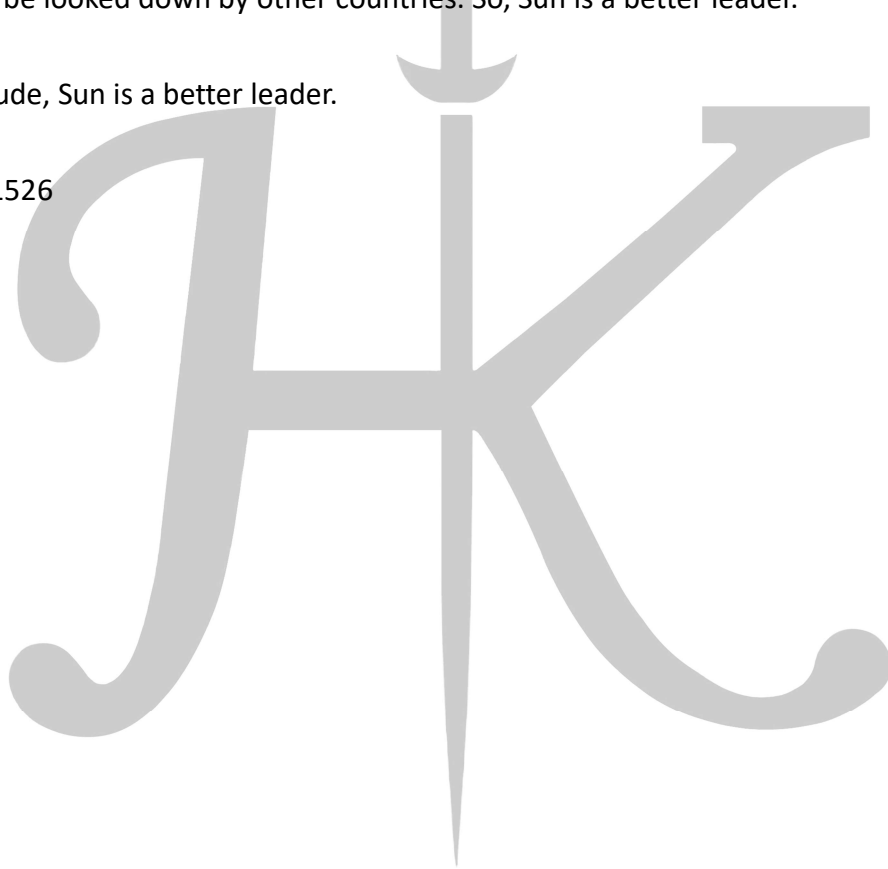
modernization. Also, he tried to change social norms like encouraged people to change 'Da Ren' addresses to 'Mister'. Hence, people's racial and social consciousness were much improved at that time. Racial discrimination was not that serious anymore in China. But for Mao, it is true that he promoted the mass to untie to achieve the same goal like mobilize 40 million people to build the Shisanling reservoir in Beijing in 1950s. and also he tried to promote sexual equality in China by encouraging 'women held up half the sky' in the Cultural Revolution, he encouraged people to purge against teachers and parents and ignored class consciousness, for example, Bo Xi-lai purged against his father in Cultural Revolution, deep resentment built between people. Also, in the 'Destroy 4 Olds, Create 4 News' Movement and the 'Anti-Confucious' Campaign, Mao encouraged people to ignore and criticize Confucianism, so, people lost the moral of benevolence, goodness, politeness promoted by Confucian values and the decline of moral occurred for the whole generation later on. To compare, Dr. Sun try to remove racial discrimination in China by promoting 5 group Harmony. As a result, racial harmony existed in China after the 1911 revolution, the whole generation's racial awareness has improved and the positive impacts were very far-reaching. But for Mao, although he promoted class unity between people and enhanced women's status, its positive impacts were overshadowed by the decline in morals caused by the Cultural Revolution. After the Cultural Revolution, the decline in moral affect everyone in China. Until now, many Chinese had lost the positive personality traits promoted by Confucianism. So, Sun is a better Chinese leader.

In educational aspect, Sun is a better leader when compared to Mao because he treasured education while Mao did not. For Dr. Sun, after 1911 revolution, he tried to promote universal education in China and allow more women to receive education. Although his attempts failed due to lengthy warlordism, he at least treasured education. But for Mao, he disliked knowledge and education. For example, he believed 'the more you study, the more foolish you become', hence, the people like youngsters cannot receive education in the decades of Cultural Revolution. Instead, they are sent to the rural areas to do farm work in 'Up to the Hillside, Down to the Hillside' Movement, hence, 16 million youths lost the opportunity of receiving education and by 1982, about 2000 million people in China were either illiterate or semi-illiterate. To compare, Sun treasure education and tried to provide universal education, although he failed, it was because of external factors, but for Mao, he even disapproved of education, deprived of people's opportunity to receive education. Hence, a group of 'know-nothings' emerged in China and brought loss of talents in China. So, Sun should be the better leader.

Lastly, in diplomatic aspect, Sun was a better leader because he did not lead China to diplomatic isolation. After 1911 revolution, Sun helped enhance China's international status by setting up republic in China, although later Yuan signed 21 Demands with Japan, it was not because of Sun's fault. But for Mao, he launched Cultural Revolution and foreigners and legations were closely watched over in China, hence, China's relationships with others go poor and she broke off its ties with others. Compare the two, Sun was a better leader because at least after 1911 Revolution, the foreigners were still having as stable relationship with China, although China had turned into protectorate of Japan, it was not due to him but Yuan. But for Mao, he directly led China into diplomatic isolation because he started the Cultural Revolution and caused China to be looked down by other countries. So, Sun is a better leader.

To conclude, Sun is a better leader.

Words: 1526



2018 Essay Question 4: Word War II

Mark:19/25

How effective were the attempts to maintain peace in Europe by the international community in the period 1919-39?

The European community had tried to maintain peace in the period 1919-1939 and their effectiveness will be discussed in this essay.

First, the powers held the Paris Peace Conference to help maintain peace by avoiding Italy and Germany starting a war. Regarding Germany, the Big 3 asked her to sign the Treaty of Versailles where Germany had to disarm, reduce army to 100000 men, lost all overseas colonies, etc, so she could be weakened in economic aspect and would not be so easy to start a war. For Italy, since the powers promised to give her land in the London Conference for her to join the Allies in the WW1, the Big 3 gave Italy Istria and Tyrol in the Conference SO TO APPEASE Italy to prevent her staging war. Yet, the attempts failed to keep peace. For Germany, the harsh treaty terms like the War Guilt Clause and the payment of the 6.6 billion pounds as reparations led to the rise of Hitler in 1933 since people disliked Weimar Republic for signing the harsh treaty. Then, Hitler carried out expansions like annexed Czechoslovakia in 1938 and Poland in 1939 and led to another world war in 1939. For Italy, the Paris peace Conference did not give her the promised land Dalmatia and Fiume, which led to the rage of Italians and the rise of Mussolini in 1922, who then carried out expansions like Abyssinia in 1935 and Albania in 1939 and paved way for war. Thus, though the Paris Peace Conference tried to keep peace by weakening Germany and Italy, it led to the rise of aggressors and expansions instead and eventually led to WW2. Hence, the peace keeping effort failed.

Second, the powers failed to sign peace treaties like Locarno Pact and Kellogg Briand Pact to keep peace but failed to keep peace. The signing of the peace treaties improved Germany's relationship with the Western powers and helped created a 'honeymoon period' in Europe, it failed to really maintain peace because of loopholes in treaties. For Locarno Pact, it only stated that the Western Boundary of Germany will stay the same but not the eastern boundary. Hence, it provided excuses for Hitler to demand living space in the East and invaded Czechoslovakia in 1938. Also, Britain, as the guaranteed nation of the pact, did not stop Germany remilitarizing Rhineland in 1926, which provoked Hitler to go further and expand to Poland in 1939 and led to WW2. Regarding Kellogg Briand Pact, it included a clause of 'Legitimate self- defense', so Germany used this as an excuse to get back Sudetenland in 1938 and invaded

Czechoslovakia in 1938 to protect the Germans there. Hence, it provoked Hitler's expansion instead of maintaining peace. Most importantly, they don't state that aggressors will be punished. Hence, they look down on them and lead to aggressions. To conclude, it is true that the peace treaties create a honeymoon period, but its loopholes to a large extent encourage aggressors and provoked Hitler's expansion and led to a new WW2. So, this attempt also failed to maintain peace.

Third, disarmament conferences were held but they also failed to maintain peace. For the Washington Conference, although the 5-power treaty and 9-power treaty were signed, it only restricted the ratio of naval ships but not other types of warships, so countries continued their fierce arms race and led to war fever. For the London Naval Conference, it included a clause that if countries other than signatories expand, they can also follow suit, also, France and Italy did not sign the treaty, so the arms race and war fever were not stopped and this fueled war instead. Lastly, for the Geneva Conference, since France refused to disarm and Germany also refused since she had already disarmed in the Treaty of Versailles, she quit the Geneva Conference in 1934 and even reintroduced conscription in 1935. Hence, the conferences not only failed to keep peace, but they instead led to aggressors like Hitler's advanced military act, which increased their military strength and led to an increase in the possibility of war.

Fourth, the League of Nations was established but cannot really keep peace. According to 14 points by Wilson in the Paris Peace Conference, a peace-keeping body should be established to keep peace. True, it solved some small-scale conflicts like the mediation between Sweden and Finland's dispute over Åland Island and stopped Italy from bombarding Corfu Island, it failed to keep large-scale peace. For Italy, when she annexed Abyssinia, the LN only posed economic sanctions, Italy looked down on it and even got the whole Abyssinia in 1936, quit the LN in 1937 and was encouraged to annex Albania in 1939, paving the way for war. For Germany, when she remilitarized the Rhineland, the League only condemned her for violating the Locarno Pact but did not punish her, so Germany was more encouraged to annex Czechoslovakia in 1938 and Poland in 1939, leading to WW2. In short, the LN did help maintain regional peace but when speaking as a whole for Europe, it failed to bring real peace, its uselessness made aggressors look down on it and encouraged their aggressions instead. Hence, the setup of the LN did not achieve its peace-keeping goal.

Also, the appeasement policy of Britain and France did not maintain peace. Originally, they used the policy to kneel down to aggressors and satisfy their desire to maintain peace. Yet, they failed to meet their aim. When Hitler reintroduced conscription in

1915, Britain reached the Anglo- German Naval Agreement with her and allow her to reach 35% of its naval tonnage, encouraging Hitler to further remilitarize Rhineland in 1936. Then, Britain and France ignored and appeased Hitler's sanction. In 1938 when Hitler demanded Sudetenland or else will go to war, Britain and France had Munich Agreement and gave him Sudetenland, eventually encouraging Hitler to go further and expanded to Poland in 1939, leading to WW2. Regarding Italy, Britain and France tried to appease her by agreeing to give her 2/3 Abyssinia when Italy invaded Abyssinia in 1935. Yet, it failed to satisfy Italy and this even made her more confident to bypass the LN to get Abyssinia in 1935, further getting Albania in 1939. Thus, it fueled the war. To conclude, although the appeasement policy helped to prevent immediate war happening in 1938 by giving Hitler the Sudetenland, as a whole, it encouraged Germany and Italy aggression step by step, eventually, the aggressors were encouraged to expand further, like Hitler expanding to Poland, leading to a new war and failed to maintain peace.

Also, the powers signed some treaty of Mutual Assistance to keep peace but failed. At that time, Britain and France signed the Treaty of Mutual Assistance with Czechoslovakia, Poland in 1925 and with USSR in 1935, agreeing to give each other mutual military support when each other faced invasion to prevent a general war escalating from local regional conflicts. Yet, countries only focused on their own interests and did not abide by the treaties genuinely and where Czechoslovakia was attacked by Germany in 1938, France did not send troops to stop. Eventually, Hitler was much encouraged to get Poland on 1/9/1939, leading to WW2. For USSR, since she was suspicious with appeasement policy for 'diverting German expansion to the east'. She signed the Nazi-Soviet Non-Aggression Pact with Germany. At that time, which eased the German worry of a 2-front war between France and USSR. Hence, Germany was encouraged and confident to get Poland in 1939, leading to WW2. In short, although the mutual assistance treaties form some sort of 'alliances among countries to check aggressors, the countries reluctantly to genuinely cooperate hindered peace-keeping, eventually, their insincere cooperation lead to another world and failed to maintain peace.

To conclude, although the powers made many attempts to keep peace in 1919-1939, their attempts did not help prevent another large-scale war, so the peace-keeping efforts mostly end in failure.

Words: 1314

2018 年 5**

奕恆



奕恆由 S4-5 Regular 開始師隨 K.W.HO，然後繼續完成 S6 Regular Course 及 Capstar。他於 2018 年 K.W.HO 全港最大型歷史科模擬試時已經取得 Level 5 的成績，代表他已經起碼是坐 5 望 5*5**。至 2018 年 DSE，奕恆再下一城，成功取得 5** 的佳績！

12 July, 1:48 pm

Hi 師傅

我係報銅鑼灣班 geh

攞到History 5** arrr yeahhhh

真係要多謝您

奕恆能夠取得 5** 的佳績，卷二論述題的選題成功應記一功！「難則易，易則難」是選題的重要原則，挑戰難度，克服難度就能夠取得更高的分數。奕恆於卷二選答題型較難的題目，並且有效作答題目的要求，最終 2 題論述題分別取得 22/25 及 19/25 的高分。

我係睇題型揀嘅 所以唔係太記得
咩課文 :p

諗返起 係Q2同Q3 arr

12 July, 9:57 pm

你有答中國個題？😂

係呀

見其他題難度太低 咪揀難野答lol

奕恆讀歷史科之心得：

第一 一定要記住做瘋紙 做瘋紙 做瘋紙 因為你做完之後一定會記得 d 重要既論據，唔會臨到場考試果陣先係到懷疑人生，驚無料可以寫 essay

第二樣野係要係補習 Notes 入面搵學校教書唔會俾到你嘅野，例如話 KW essay 入面嘅統計數字呀，用到既話會令你比其他人高一截咖！

第三樣野係要活學活用 KW 俾你地嘅 skills，唔好太信自己既直覺，因為直覺好容易伏到自己。SK2！三點式！洗自己個腦！

第四樣，最好搵人同你開 study group，有拼搏嘅氣氛先會令你遲下係百無聊賴嘅 study leave 有動力去做野，唔會頹！

長氣地講埋最後一樣，就係唔好讀書讀到逼死自己！壓力要有但係唔好太多，一定要有少少放鬆位比自己。我嘅話就會溫書四個鐘之後放下 break 食薯片，睇返一集動畫，半個鍾左右啦，之後碌返去溫書。

好啦，就係咁喇，我有野要補充喇，你地 DSE 加油啦，有 Cyrus，教你擺星無難度！（我都嫌自己廢話多(·̄ω·̄)）

評卷紀錄

科目名稱：	歷史 History – E					
卷別組：	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組：	101	102	103	104	202	203
分部基本得分：	13 M1 12 C (out of 15)	13 M1 (out of 15)	12 M1 (out of 15)	11 M1 (out of 15)	22 M1 (out of 25)	19 M1 (out of 25)
分部調整得分：	12	13	12	11	22	19
卷別調整得分：	48				41	
卷別組調整得分：	48				41	
加權卷別得分	110				69	
科目得分：	179 (out of 222)					
科目等級：	5**					

歷史卷 1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	2	2
		Q1(c)	8	8	7
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3	
		Q2(b)	4	4	
		Q2(c)	8	6	
3	103	Q3(a)	4	4	
		Q3(b)	3	3	
		Q3(c)	8	5	
4	104	Q4(a)	4	2	
		Q4(b)	3	3	
		Q4(c)	8	6	

歷史卷 2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
2	202	Q2	25	22
3	203	Q3	25	19

2018 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong

Marks : 13/15

C – Marks : 12/15

1a) What are the major messages of the cartoon? (3 marks)

The main message of the cartoon is to criticize the police as they are unable to stop serious crimes while punishing minor misbehaviors heavily.

From the source, the policeman is trying to penalize a man for spitting on the ground, and fine for spitting was claimed as \$1000. However, the normal penalty is ranged from HK\$15 to HK\$100, showing that the cartoon try to point out the problem of punishing small misbehaviors heavily and the possible chance for police to corrupt.

Also, there are people robbing rich man using knife, while the police ignored them and only caught the one who spit, showing that the cartoonist tried to criticize the police for not dealing with serious crime that threaten life and property.

Mark: 3/3

C - Mark: 3/3

1b) What attitude does the author have towards the police? (4 marks)

The altitude of the author of source B towards Royal Hong Kong Police Force is positive, appreciative and supportive.

From the source, it said that “the people of Hong Kong do appreciate the work of its police force”, showing that the author think that the police is supported by Hong Kong citizens, showing his supportive altitude.

Also from the source, it said that “the lawyer was so pleased that he offered the policeman 500 dollars as a sign of gratitude.” And “his offer was gently declined”. Showing the author thinks that the police are not corrupted, reflecting his appreciative altitude.

From the Source, the police force “acts in a civilized and friendly manner,” showing that the author thinks that the police are having a good altitude to serve the citizens, showing his appreciative gratitude.

Mark: 2/4

C - Mark:2/4

1c) Do you agree that the British Government shown that its governance improved during 1967-97? [S+K] (8 marks)

I agree the statement to a large extent.

From Source A, in 1974, the police was shown as unfriendly to citizens as he was speaking loudly and picking up the citizen, threaten him with a baton, showing that the police are not welcomed by citizens as they are unfriendly.

However, from Source B in 1997, “the people of Hong Kong do appreciate the work of its police force, which acts in a civilized and friendly manner”, showing that the police force was well respected by the citizens as the police become friendly, showing that the renown of the police force has rose over the period 1967-1974, and the Hong Kong government did improved the Hong Kong Police.

Also from Source A, in 1974 the police was corrupted and attempt to penalize a man for spitting with a fine of \$1500, much more than the normal penalty of HK\$15 to HK\$100, showing that the police may get own interest through illegal way at work.

However from source B, the police refuse the offer of giving “500 dollars as a sign of gratitude”, showing that the police are not willing to gain personal interest at work, which shows that the problem of corruption had been reduced.

From my own knowledge, the education police of Hong Kong did not care much about the normal citizens, as there are no compulsory education in 1967.

However, the governance in education did gradually improved, as 6-years compulsory education was implemented in 1971, and later, the 9-years compulsory education was implemented in 1979, improving the education system of Hong Kong and benefitted Hong Kong citizens.

From my own knowledge, the opinion of Hong Kong citizens cannot be reflected to the government, which let to the increasing of discontent and eventually let to the 1967 riot.

However, the colonial government of Hong Kong did tried to listen from the citizens, and implemented the City District Officer Scheme to listen citizen’s opinion by sending officers to specialize the task. The governance was improved as people’s opinion was

taken in mind of the government, and suitable measures can be adopted.

From my own knowledge, the housing problem was serious as there are many immigrants came from the mainland China and there was not enough supply of housing. People's living standard was low as they have to live in tin-houses and sub-divided flats in 1967.

However, the government implemented the Ten-Year Housing Program and the Home Ownership Scheme to build and provide housing to people, showing that the government's governance had been improved to take care to the citizens whom do not have a house and improved their life standard.

In conclusion, the colonial government of Hong Kong did show an ability to improve its governance to a large extent.

Mark: 8/8

C - Mark:7/8

2018 DBQ Question 2: China

Marks : 13/15

2a) What are the impacts of the Reform? (3marks)

According to the Source, the reform will bring unity to the Qing Dynasty as the source stated that “railway and telegraph are rapidly welding the disjointed members of the Empire into a solid unity”, showing that the reform will let people to stay unite as the “defective connection of parts” are overcome, and national interest will be emphasized.

Also, the source stated that “There was a lack of communication between places.”, showing that the reform will bring communication between places, such as the telegraph and post offices being set up to solve the problem of lack of communication.

Mark:3/3

2b) Explain why the revolutionaries worth the respect by quoting two clues. (4 marks)

From the Source, “The Qing government has been hunting them to do them death”, showing that the revolutionaries risked their life to try to overthrow the Qing government. The author may admire the revolutionaries’ courage to sacrifice their own life for nation’s good.

From the Source, “They are men who, with no other motives other than that of benefitting their fellow nationals, are prepared to work for the permanent goal of their country.”, showing that the revolutionaries are trying to do good things for all Chinese people, without regards of own interest. The author may thought they were admirable as they have a high aim to change the country and make it become a good country.

Mark:4/4

2c) If you were an intellectual in China in 1911, you would like to be a member of the revolutionaries or a reformist?[S+K](8 marks)

If I were a Chinese scholar in 1911, I would prefer to be a revolutionary, as the achievement of revolution to modernize China will be higher than that of the reform.

From Source D, it stated that “we cannot doubt the extreme sincerity of the main revolutionary leaders”, showing that the revolutionaries are trying to modernize the country wholeheartedly.

From my own knowledge, the head for the Late Qing Reform showed the lack of sincerity to modernize China, as the cabinet formed have more than half royal members, which is nicknamed as the “Royal Cabinet”. The reform aimed to consolidate the Emperor’s power only, which is less preferred than the revolutionaries.

From my own knowledge, the revolutionaries have the principle of “People’s livelihood”, which means to improve people’s living standard by equally sharing land to people. This aim of the revolutionaries can surely benefit commoners.

However, from my own knowledge, the Late Qing Reform nationalized railway, which are invested by the commoners and was nationalized with a low price. This show that the Qing’s reform cannot bring benefit to commoners but to hurt their economic interest as the money investor spent were became useless and cannot get sufficient return.

From Source D, it stated that “Many of them for years have been China’s real reformer”, showing that the reformers has given up reform as to support revolution, showing that there is no hope for the reform to succeed.

From Source C, “it promises nothing short of the complete revolution of the oldest, most populous and most conservative of empires.” Showing that the hope for success of reform are also dim.

Therefore, I would prefer to be a revolutionary than to be a reformer.

Mark: 6/8

2018 DBQ Question 3: Two World Wars

Marks : 12/15

3a) What are the natures of scout? (4 marks)

The nature of scouting at the time was patriotic and promote self-discipline.

From the source, “People say that we have no patriotism nowadays”, and “you boys will keep the well-being of your country in your eyes above everything else.” Showing that the scouting is used to promote the idea of patriotism to solve the problem of citizens lack of patriotism.

From the Source, “ ‘Country first, self second’ should be your motto” also showed that scouting puts national interest before personal interest, reflected its patriotic nature.

Also from the source, people say “British Empire will fall to pieces like the great Roman Empire did, because its citizens became selfish and lazy, and only cared for amusement.”, this shows that scouting is used to deal with the problem of laziness and tried to install hardworking, which shows the nature of promoting self-discipline.

Mark: 4/4

3b) What are the concerns of the both sides when discussing over Triple Entente? (3 marks)

The common concerns of both sides are usefulness and ability of the Triple Entente.

From the source, the For side stated that “it fulfilled no useful function”, showing that they concerned on the actual usefulness of the Triple Entente.

From the Source, the Against side stated “To meet that and other dangers, the Entente was essential”, showing that they also concerned on the actual usefulness of the Triple Entente when facing danger.

From the Source, the For side stated “our present misguided policy was making a reconciliatory with Germany impossible”, showing concerns on peace with Germany.

From the Source, the Against side stated “if it contributed to European peace.”, showing that the concerns of peace by Triple Entente was also present.

Mark: 3/3

3c) Do you agree that nationalism does not necessarily lead to the Great War? [S+K]

(8 marks)

To a small extent I agree this this statement.

From Source E, "People say that patriotism nowadays, and that therefore our British Empire will fall to pieces like the great Roman Empire did" showing that the existence of nationalism can keep a country to keep existing passively, by letting citizens not to "become selfish and lazy" but work hard to keep the country exists. No war was necessary.

From my own knowledge, nationalism exist long before 1914, and it is a element of the modern nation-states, such as France, Italy and Germany. Nationalism actually served as a post for the unity inside the country but not necessarily for war.

However, widespread nationalism did triggered many other factors that lead to war.

From Source C, "Remember it is going to be the business of everyone of you to keep out national flag flying, even if you have to bleed for it", hinting that wars maybe fought in the name of nationalism and protecting the country.

From Source D, "Germany the one necessary policy was expansion." Showing that Germany may fight wars to expand its territories. It seemed to be a general war being the result of territorial disputes.

However, the root-cause for territory expansion such as compete for colonies is nationalism in my own knowledge, as nationalism upholds national glory, and the colonial conflicts have to be won to get national glory, such that the situation of the world become hostile and a general war may occur.

Also, from my own knowledge, widespread nationalism caused the alliance system. As France was defeated by Germany in the Franco-Prussian War, France nationalism was ignited and determined to revenge. Germany build Triple Alliance to prevent being attacked by France. In response, France also joined the Triple Entente. Nationalism let to the rise of alliance system and increased mistrust between countries, and which may escalate a regional war to a general war.

In conclusion, widespread nationalism did necessarily lead to the outbreak of a general warm and I agree the statement.

Mark: 5/8

2018 DBQ Question 4: International Cooperation

Marks : 11/15

4a) Point out two characteristics of the international politics after 1945? (4 marks)

The majority of international politics was between the superpowers, the US and the USSR. From the source, the 2 countries vetoed 193 times out of 248 times of all permanent member, accounting more than half of the vetoes. This showed that the international politics was revolved around the two superpowers.

The dominating faction of international politics changes over time. From the source, in the period of 1946-1970, the number of USSR vetoes were more than that of the USA. However, from 1971 to 2000, the number of US vetoes became more than the USSR, showing that the dominating faction of international factions had switched between 1961-1970 and 1971-1980.

Mark: 2/4

4b) Discuss one structural problem of the United Nations? (3 marks)

The United Nations is structurally not democratic, meaning biased to the old powers and ignored the new countries.

From the Source, "Germany and Japan represent the new reality of the past 30 years in the international community" was claimed by some parties and attempted to make Germany and Japan permanent members in the Security Council. However, they are old powers and the structure were biased.

From the source, "The true reality of the past 30 years is that 100 or so former colonies have become full-fledged sovereign countries", but they are not considered to become permanent members in the Security Council, showing that the new countries are being ignored, which is not democratic.

Mark: 3/3

4c) Is national interest the reason that hindered international cooperation for so long? [S+K] (8 marks)

I agree the statement to a large extent.

From Source G, the five permanent members of the Security Council frequently used the power of veto, up to 248 times in total. These vetoes due to national interest may have stop the progress of proposals that can help international cooperation.

From Source H, the “100 or so formed colonized have become full-fledged sovereign countries”, but their interest were not emphasized as the global powers were trying to protect their national interest and right as a permanent powers, which hindered the international cooperation as the opinion of the weak nations can be less likely to be expressed.

From my own knowledge, the nations like Iran may refuse to cooperate with the International Atomic Energy Agency, as keep the development of nuclear weapon. This shows that national defense interest can hinder the international cooperation for peaceful use of nuclear power.

However, in some ways can the national interest benefits international order.

From my own knowledge, countries have cooperated in the World Health Organization to give and receive technologies and information of disease, which eventually lead to the elimination of smallpox as they try to improve the nations’ own public health interest. Therefore, national interest can benefits international cooperation sometimes.

In conclusion, as in more occasions that national interest was negative to international cooperation, I agree the sentence to a large extent.

Mark: 6/8

2018 Essay Question 2: China

Mark:22/25

Which of the following leaders do you think was a greater leader for China?

- (a) Sun Yat-sen
- (b) Mao Zedong

I think that Mao Zedong was a greater Chinese leader than Sun Yat-sen, as Mao Zedong had successfully transformed China in his thought and also modernized China in terms of political, economic and military changes.

Firstly, in political aspect. Mao Zedong established the People's Republic of China on 1st October 1949, and China became to be ruled by the Chinese Communist Party. It had changed China from the Old democracy to New Democracy, which the members of the Political Representative and the National Congress of People being indirectly elected, from the original one-party dictatorship of Kuomintang in the Nanjing government period, showing that China had been slightly politically modernized. The Three-Anti Five-Anti Movement and the Anti-Rightist Movement also let Mao done his aim to convert China to become a communist country, although by questionable method of suppressing the opposition, and in the latter year he built a personal cult of himself in the Cultural Revolution, there was no doubt that Mao Zedong had transformed China to a large extent as his wishes.

However, Sun Yixian failed to transform China as what he wishes in political aspect. Sun Yixian planned to let people to have right to vote the president in the principle of "People's Right" of the Three People Principle. However, after the 1911 Revolution, people cannot have the right to vote as China was fall into the hand of the dictator Yuan Shikai, and later, China was even entered a period of warlords occupying fractions of China. Even though Sun wanted to fix the problem, he failed to do it until he did, showing that he have failed to achieve his aim. In terms of effectiveness of completing objectives of the leader, Mao Zedong was better as he did actually change the country from a capitalist county to a communist country, while Sun failed to transform autocratic China to a democratic China. Mao Zedong is better.

Secondly, in economic aspect, Mao Zedong had transformed Chinese economy and made progress to modernize it. Mao Zedong had led to the collectivization of China as

a socialist transform, which includes the establishment of Handicraft Producers' Cooperative in the First Five Year Plan period and the People's Commune in the Great Leap Forward period. The public ownership was promoted as the Communist Party sent cadres to the private enterprise to participate in management, make it become public enterprise gradually. Mao had done the collectivization and promote public ownership to do the socialist transform of economy. Mao also made progress to modernize the economy as he did the Land Reform to redistribute land to poor farmer, which can reduce the poor-rich gap, and had promoted "One transformation, Three changes", which the one transformation means the socialist industrialization. Heavy industry were built with the help from the Soviet Union, and the infrastructure of China had facilitated as Mao emphasized and put a large investment. These showed that Mao made progress to modernize China's economy. Although Mao's Great Leap Forward and Cultural Development did led to setbacks of China's economy such as imbalance in economy and disruptions, but in total, he had done more contribution than harms.

However, Sun failed to realize his aim, and even let to setbacks of the Chinese economy. Sun's idea of "Peoples' Livelihood" stated that he would evenly distribute land among people, but he failed to do so as he did not actually had the power to do so, showing that he failed to realize his goal for the revolution. The economy was also not made modernized by Sun, as the revolution had led to intense fighting between Qing's army and the revolutionaries, which let to destruction of infrastructure of the country, and the destruction did not recovered under Sun's rule, as he didn't rule. Worse than that, his continuous effort to promote democracy let to the North expedition, harming it even more. Comparatively, Mao was greater as he can actually done his aim in transforming China while Sun cannot done his aim and let to a fallback of the modernization of China.

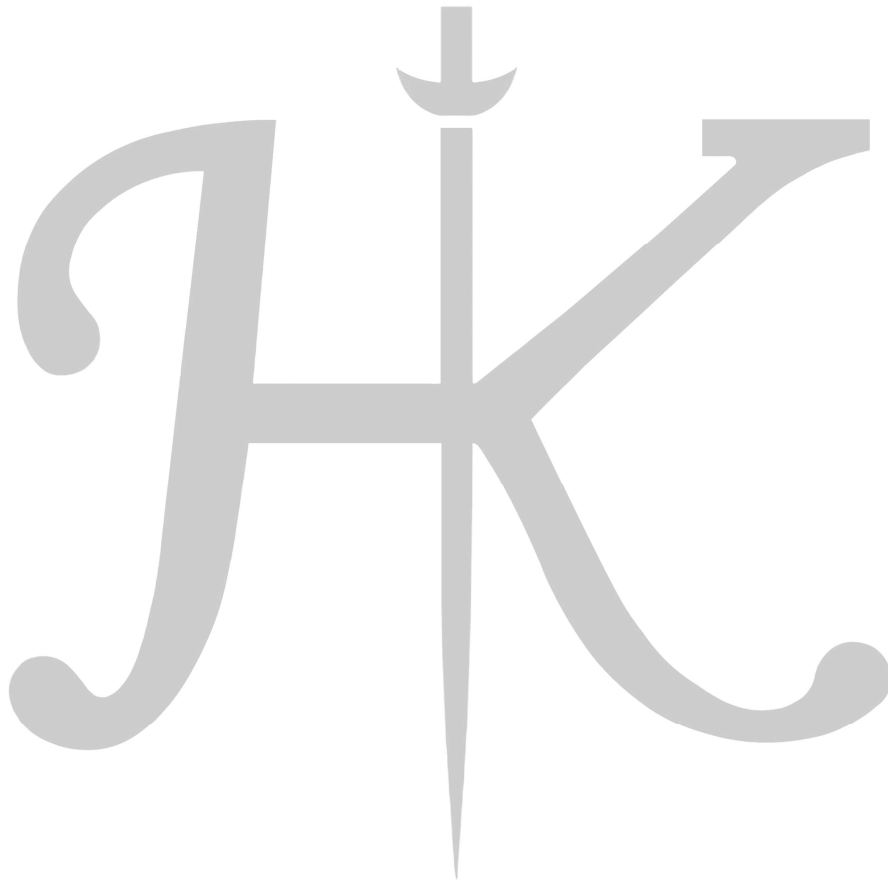
Thirdly, in military aspect, Mao had led to the increase of army and become a nuclear power, which is a modernization feature of advanced technology in the army. The Chinese Volunteer Army in Korean War was also regarded as a strong force by the opposing countries includes the US. This showed that China's military had been modernized under the rule of Mao Zedong, as the Nanjing government's army was comparatively weak and unmodernized, shown by the crushing defeat in battles of the Second Sino-Japanese War.

However, Sun did not let to the modernize of military, as he could neither increase the power of Chinese force, neither invest in technologies to make better armaments. In

comparison of effectiveness of modernization of military, Sun's achievement was far less to that of the Mao's achievement.

In conclusion, Mao Zedong was a greater Chinese leader as he could complete his aims to transform the country and also modernize the country, while Sun cannot do so.

Words: 834



2018 Essay Question 3: Japan

Mark:19/25

'The US factor was the main factor that shaped the Japan development in the period 1945-60S.' Do you agree? Explain you answer.

I agree that Japan's development in the period after the Second World War up to the end of the 1960s was primarily due to the US factor. Japan after World War Two had been reconstructed in political, economic aspects and with limiting military development, as the US had caused this change by the SCAP government and other policies and treaties, and was greater than the influence of other factors.

Firstly, in political aspect, Japan had become more democratic and the militarist element of Japan was cleared. As in 1947, the Showa Constitution stated that people have right to vote, and a full-power Council of Representatives to be established, which make Japan change from an autocratic country which was ruled by the Emperor and militarists to a democratic country. Also, Tokyo Tribunal to trial war criminals that had done war crimes, which purged the militarist and prevented them from rising up again. It is due to the US factor, as the US directly occupied Japan after the end of the World War Two and had established the Supreme Commander of the Allied Power (SCAP) government, which directed Japan's political development from 1945 to 1953. The Showa Constitution was written under the supervision of the SCAP government =, meaning that the US factor had directly let to the democratization of Japan.

Secondly, in economic aspect, Japan had recovered from the economic difficulties from the Second World War by 1953, and entered a period of economic miracle. Japan's economy had developed as the monopoly of industries by zaibatsu such as Mitsubishi, Mitsui, Sumitomo and Daiichi had be broken by the Anti-Monopoly Act, which let other companies have the room grow. Also, the citizens were become wealthier as the economy recovers. The agriculture was improved as the incentive of farmer were increased as they were given land by the Land Reform Act. The rapid economic development of Japanese economy was mainly due to the US factor, as the SCAP was the government in charge of laws and acts that leads to the improve of the Japanese economy, such as the Anti-Monopoly Law and the Land Reform Act. Its influence extends after the end of the SCAP government as the US had signed Security Pact with Japan, promised to protect Japan with US army, reducing the military expenditure needed to keep a large army for defence but to use the funds to build

economy. Therefore, the US factor was the main factor for the economic development of Japan.

Third, in military aspect. Japan was not allow to have an army but only a self-defending force. The military expenditure was also limited to 1% as stated by the Showa Constitution, showing that the Japan's military development was limited. The reason for the limited development of Japanese military is also the US, as the SCAP government is the government in charge of the writing of the Showa Constitution, which limited Japan's defence budget to 1%. Also, it was because the aggressive history in World War Two that the US decided to let Japan not have an aggressive army but only to keep a limited size defensive nature force, showing that the US was also the reason for the establishment of the Self Defence Force. The limited military development of Japan was mainly caused by the US factor.

Although there are other factors that led to the development of Japan, but they were not as significant as the US factor.

The Japanese government factor did let to the economic boost of Japan. The Japanese government had gave out macro-economic plans such as Income Doubling Plan and establish department such as the Ministry of International Trade (MITT) to facilitate trade, and had also joined the General Agreement on Trade and Tariff to gain trade advantage. The government it tried to build economy by the policy of "Export or die", to let Japan's economic growth.

However, this factor was less important than the US factor, as the US factor was the fundament for the development of Japanese economy. The US was planned to punish Japan after its defeat of Japan in the Second World War. However, due to the threat of the USSR's influence, the US want to make an ally to confront against the USSR, and allowed Japan to build its economy. This was the major reason for Japanese economy not become devastated but to growth continuously in the Japanese government period.

The global situation factor also contributed to the growth of Japanese industry, as in the big environment of Cold War, the Korean War and Vietnam War broke out, and Japan's industry flourished as they received extra procurement of armaments and supplies due to the Korean War and the Vietnam War. This helped to build the Japanese economy.

However, the global situation was less important than the US factors, as the US factor served as the root cause for the change in the global situation. The US was the superpower that was the leader of the capitalist bloc, to confront the communist bloc lead by the USSR. The regional wars of the Cold War was due to the US trying to increase its influence to other countries, and let to the long lasting of war, as the US provided strong support to the local regimes. The US was the reason for the Korean War, the Vietnam War and even the Cold War such that in terms of cause-result relationship, the US factor is more important than the global situation factor.

In conclusion, the US factor was the primary factor that led the development of Japan in different aspects in the period after the Second World War up to the end of the 1960s, as it was more important than other factors.

Words: 953



2018 年 5**

澤銘



澤銘於中六時已經師隨 K.W.HO，雖然澤銘完整完成了 S6 Regular Course，但當時的澤銘甚少操練 Extra 題目，加上以英語應考歷史科，首次應考歷史科僅取得 Level 4 的成績。

然而，至重考該年，澤銘重新再上 S6 Regular Course。但不同的是，澤銘轉用中文應考歷史科。更重要的是，他重考該年十分勤力，基本上全部 Extra 題目均做足，而且積極與 K.W.HO 交流題目研究，對話 record 之多也難以見頂。

至 K.W.HO 2018 年全港最大型歷史科模擬試時，澤銘已經取得 5** 的成績，基本上很大機會在 DSE 歷史科中能夠取得 5** 的成績。最終，澤銘不負眾望，在穩定發揮的情況底下，DBQ 大包圍加上 SE 的架構，已經屈到高分，然後 Essay 作答「一果多因」題型獲得 20/25 的分數，已經奠定了 5** 成績！一年重考的努力亦喜見成果！

澤銘讀歷史科之心得：

大家好我是 Louis，是去年從 4 升上 5**的師兄。也許，你看著這小文的時候會認為這又是「成功者」用來自我炫耀的文章。可是，這邊我希望認真地跟大家分享我的故事，讓各位學弟學妹明白為什麼進入最後一個月，你們要盡努力衝刺。٩(̎̄̎̎̎)٠k!!!!

猶記得前年的時候，我也跟你們一樣，坐在課室中聽 K.W 講課。可是，當時我的思想仍然很幼稚，總是整天幻想自己離目標已經不遠了，不用太努力也可以考上大學，甚至幸運地可以考上三大。結果，如我在考試前在日記寫上的想法「我還未準備好應付這場決定終身的考試」一樣，我失敗了。

放榜的那天，我在揭開成績表的那剎那間，仿佛馬上明白了什麼是殘酷的現實。儘管我先是故作男生的堅強在學校哽咽，回家後我卻不禁放聲痛哭。

那一天，我才明白現實是沒有奇蹟的。現實並不會因為你覺得你配得上某個成績就在榜油上印刷出那個數字。現實更不會因為自己主觀觀感上認為努力了多少，或者因為自己唸哪所中學，而出現什麼樣的成績。現實是客觀地反映你的汗水和準備有多充分。

在重考期間，我不斷思考為什麼我要再考一次試，或者努力是為了什麼。我得到的答案是這樣的：作為香港人，我們不要說生活，連生存也是這樣的痛苦。香港社會有很多人充滿着自己的夢想，但是他們的美夢都被現實無情地摧毀了。進入大學，或者考入更好的學校，是為了避免自己的未來要戰戰兢兢地拿著微薄薪水，在僅僅足夠糊口的誠惶誠恐中渡過。如果想要改變自己的未來，就得好好努力，至少讓自己有一番改變。

最終，我花了一年的時間，才認識到要改變現實是需要付出多麼大的決心和毅力。因此，各位學弟學妹，請你們好好地考好 DSE。好好想一下，你是為了什麼而戰，這場戰鬥有多重要。不要讓自己在年華老去的時候，方對自己未有全力而赴儘力考好公開試而後悔流淚。

記住，撐到最後就是贏家！到最後直路不要死背書多操練，In history we trust！

後記：對於這一篇心得和我的真蹟文章，我拖了 K.W 很久。為什麼會是這樣呢？除了學業繁重和懶惰。這個原因外，覺得作為過來人，作為你們的師兄，我有意務也有責任好好寫下我的想法，不能草率地。我衷心希望我的文字能幫

助大家跑完最後這一棒。

最後最後，我希望大家能和我一樣，分享到勝利的喜悅，特別是今年重讀的師弟妹，尤其是今年重考的學弟戴志輝。



評卷紀錄

科目名稱：	歷史 History – C					
卷別組：	Paper 1			Paper 2		
評卷組：	101	102	103	104	203	207
分部基本得分：	12 M1 (out of 15)	12 M1 (out of 15)	14 M1 (out of 15)	13 M1 13 C1 13 C2 (out of 15)	20 M1 (out of 25)	15 M1 16 C1 (out of 25)
分部調整得分：	12	12	14	13	20	16
卷別調整得分：	51			36		
卷別組調整得分：	51			36		
卷別組填補分數：	117			61		
科目得分：	178 (out of 222)					
科目等級：	5**					

歷史卷 1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C1	C2
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3		
		Q1(b)	4	3		
		Q1(c)	8	6		
2	102	Q2(a)	3	2		
		Q2(b)	4	4		
		Q2(c)	8	6		
3	103	Q3(a)	4	4		
		Q3(b)	3	3		
		Q3(c)	8	7		
4	104	Q4(a)	4	4	4	4
		Q4(b)	3	3	3	3
		Q4(c)	8	6	6	6

歷史卷 2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C
3	203	Q3	25	20	
7	207	Q7	25	15	16

2018 年資料題第一題：香港

分數： 12/15 分

1a) 漫畫想帶出甚麼主要信息(3 分)

資料 A 漫畫主要訊息是諷刺警察濫權

資料 A 指當時「隨地吐痰罰款為 15 到 100 港元」，但警察會多收至一千元，反映警察濫權。

資料 A 亦把警察與作奸犯科的劫匪以左右並列形式，共同展示，反映漫畫暗示警察濫權濫收罰款與犯人無異

分數： 3/3 分

1b) 作者對警察抱什麼態度(4 分)

資料 B 作者對香港警察的作風具正面的觀感，欣賞警察能力稱許之，但對其政治冷感感到可悲、悲涼。

資料 B 中作者只香港市民「讚賞皇家警察」，指其「文明友善」，反映作者認可皇家警察，稱許之感正面，認為其能力高對人友善。

資料 B 作者亦指警察清廉正直因「律師掏出 500 元感謝警察被婉拒」，反映作者認為皇家警察是清廉正直，不偏不倚持正面態度。

但在政治立場上，資料 B 指警察對政治「閉口不談」，對「殖民地一詞無所謂」，反映作者認為警察對政治冷感是無奈，認為其不應對殖民地一詞習以為常。

資料 B 中作者只對警察「習以為常」殖民地一詞感「悲涼」，這反映作者認為皇家警察的政治冷感是無奈、可悲的。

分數： 3/4 分

1c) 你是否同意港英政府在 1967-97 年間顯示了其改善管治的能力？

[S+K](8 分)

我在大程度上同意此說

首先在警察濫權問題上，1974 年的警察如資料 A 所示，多收罰款，由 15 到 100 港元罰款收至 1000 元，濫用權力，形象差管治力低。

但在九零年代後殖民地政府改善了其管治能力，資料 B 指「市民讚賞警察工作表現」，認為其「文明、友善」，反映殖民地改善了管治能力，警察不再濫權。

在政府形象上，資料 A 反映香港警察的形象負面，被作者與盜賊並列，反映市民批評政治，如標題所言認為香港是「臭港府」，管治力弱。

但資料 B 卻反映至九零年代，殖民地政府已改善其管治，令警察信奉「政治中立」，對殖民地政府不再令人反感，反映政府改善了其管治能力和形象。

以我所知在廉潔度上，殖民地政府亦有顯示其改善。在六零年代，香港貪污嚴重，如大貪官郭柏人人喊打，但一直未被緝拿，警方貪污嚴重。

但在 1974 年港府成立廉政公署，直屬港督，效能大增，令香港貪污程度大大改善，反映殖民地政府改善其管治能力。

在一些方面殖民地政府未改善其管治。

資料 B 中反映，香港警隊仍存「殖民地警察長期服務獎章」，稱呼上應用「殖民地」此稱號稱警隊，有欠公允公平，猶存歧視。

以我所知，政府在九零年的立法會，是全由 60 席的直選產生，但行政會議是由委任產生，政府仍由行政主導，其改善有限。

以我所知，殖民地政府市場仍存大量洋人任高級公務員，只有陳方安生任布政司、曾蔭權任財政司等少數例子，華人在高級公務員擔任的比例仍然受限。

但在大程度上，我仍然同意殖民地政府改善了其管治能力。

分數：6/8 分

2018 年資料題第二題：中國

分數：12/15 分

2a) 改革帶來了什麼影響(3 分)

改革會令中國的「方方面面連結起來」資料是指中國缺少各地溝通團結精神，但鐵路和電報可以串連中國增加其溝通聯絡。

改革也令中國能重新團結起來。資料 C 才由谷可把帝國整合成一個整體令中國減少各地利益凌駕國家利益的問題

改革也可令中國如資料 C 所言，免於「改朝換代」「政體革命」，而是向更崇高目標和動機帶來革新，和平地改善國家，而非激烈的革命。

分數：2/3 分

2b) 引用兩項線索，解釋革命派為何值得敬重(4 分)

作者在資料 D 中認為革命黨人品格理念崇高。其指「關鍵革命領袖有無比誠意」「為同袍謀幸福」，反映其品格良好志向遠大，是真正為國家萬民着想，故值得敬重。

作者認為革命黨人是真正的改革者，故值得敬重。雖其「過平凡生活」，但是真正的改革者被清廷「置於死地」也要改革，反映其改革志向強烈，冒死也要改革值得敬重。

分數：4/4 分

2c) 若你是 1911 年的中國知識分子，你會想成為一個革命黨員還是改革派人士？[S+K](8 分)

我會想當革命黨人。

作為學者資料 D 指中國革命領袖為「為同袍謀幸福外，別無的意圖」，反映革命黨人理念堅定，不受到利益干擾，值得跟隨。

以我所知，革命黨也在 20 世紀初發動 10 次革命，反映晚清管治依危如累卵。故此作為 1911 年的中國學者，成為革命黨人更能拯救中國改變無能的政治現狀。

以我所知，晚清在 1911 年發表了皇族內閣名單和九年預備立憲計劃，反映清政府並非真心改革，故此我支持革命黨由下而上改變中國。

雖然資料 C 指出對應「中國缺乏團結精神」的「良藥已指日可待」，認為鐵路電報可整合中國，反映改革在一定程度上可以改革中國，有一定吸引力。

但是以我所知改革，往往需時，而中國已淪為列強的半殖民地。故此，為中國未來發展之故，革命方能得到最大效益，故此我作為學者會當革命黨人而非改革者。

雖然資料是 C 亦指，改革有「崇高目標和動機」，能為「最古老的守舊帝國」帶來革新，反映改革在一定程度上可以令中國帶來改變，令中國變得更好。

但以我所知，改革並非是為了崇高目標，因清政府的預備憲法草案指皇帝仍是「至高無上神聖不可侵犯」，反映晚清改革是為了延續滿清管治而非誠心改革，故此我會成為一個革命黨人。

綜合以上所言我會成為一個革命黨人。因為就 1911 年的情況而言，改革的清方欠誠意，而革命理念崇高有一定革命成果，是更好之選。

分數：6/8 分

2018 年資料題第三題：兩次大戰

分數：14/15 分

3a) 童軍的性質為何(4 分)

童軍的性質是愛國、視國家為，願為國家自我犧牲、無私的。

資料 E 指「羅馬因自私」而分崩離析，故此童軍要令「男孩使國家福祉為首要之事」，反映童軍本質上是以國家利益至上，是愛國的。

資料 E 也指，童軍座右銘是「國家先，己為後」，反映童軍本質上是重視集體主義，認為國家應善於個人利益，重視集體。

資料 E 更指童軍應「讓國旗飄揚不落」，甚至為「為此灑血」，反映童軍是本質上敢於自我犧牲，是無私為國的。

分數：4/4 分

3b) 辯論雙方在討論三國協約的關注點是什麼？(3 分)

正反雙方同樣關注和平和避免戰爭。

在達成和平上，資料 F 正方指「三國協約」可能會「失去與德國和解」，反映其關注點在達成和平，形成德英和解。

同樣地，資料 F 正反方亦希望「協約促進歐洲和平」，反映能否達成和平均是雙方關注點。

在避免戰爭上，資料 F 中正方指「三國協約」如果「刺激德國將成為惡夢」反映正方不希望德國因刺激而開戰，重視避免戰爭。

同樣地資料 F 的反方也指「三國協約是必須的」，因為失去之將令「戰爭無可避免」。反映雙方立場不一，但共同關注點是避免戰爭，不希望戰爭的惡夢出現。

分數：3/3 分

3c) 你是否同意歐洲的民族主義不一定會導致大戰爆發？[S+K](8分)

我同意此說。

雖然歐洲已遍及民族主義，如資料 E 中童軍「視自己國家的福祉為首要之事」，反映英國已深植民族主義，認為民族國家利益至上最重要。

但是資料 F 卻反映作為最高等學府的牛津大學，其成員正反雙方均認可「與德國和解」，保持促進「歐洲和平」是最重要的，因為其認為和平、和解可達成國家最大的利益，反映是國家利益為上未必必然致大戰出現。

雖然資料 E 指，「讓國旗飄揚不落」甚至為此「灑血」是重要之事，反映英國的民族主義和各地一樣，認為戰爭可以捍衛民族和國家。

但此種重視民族主義非必然導致大戰。因為資料 F 指正方認為「刺激德國是惡夢」，反方認為「三國協約必須存在」方可避免戰爭。這反應出英國人認為戰爭不是最好的處理問題方法，其甚至刻意避免戰爭，並非必然導致戰爭爆發。

就我所知，德國充滿民族主義，認為日耳曼人利益之上，故擴充其海軍，打算推行世界政策，反映其民族主義強盛。

但即使如此，英德兩國關係仍佳，如 1912 年英國海軍訪問德國基爾港，反映民族主義雖盛，但雙方仍避免軍事衝突反而舉行訪問，反映民族主義不一定導致大戰爆發。

就我所知英國亦充滿復仇主義欲向德國報仇，以雪普法戰爭之恥，重奪艾爾薩斯和洛林，民族主義高漲。但法國在兩次摩洛哥危機中仍能保持冷靜，被德國出動黑豹號炮艇也不以軍事行動回應，反映民族主義不一定導致大戰爆發，政府仍能保持克制。

雖然塞爾維亞俄羅斯和奧匈帝國也存在民族主義，雙方的斯拉夫人主義和日耳曼主義鬥爭不斷彼此敵視。

但在波斯尼亞危機中雙方仍能保持克制沒有升級行動反應。反映非極端化的民族主義不一定會導致大戰爆發。

故我同意題目。

分數：7/8 分

2018 年資料題第四題：國際合作

分數：13/15 分

4a) 指出 1945 年後國際政治的兩項特徵(4 分)

整體而言，二戰後的國際政治鬥爭減少。資料 G 指出，五名常任理事國的否決權運用次數不斷下跌，由 1946-1950 的 53 次逐步降至 1991-2000 年的 7 次，下降 7 倍多。雖然當中，如 1971 至 1980，1981-90 年現正 51 次、71 次否決之多，但整體鬥爭減少，可由否決權運用減少中覓得規律。

在個別上而言，美蘇主導了二戰後的國際政治。資料 G 反映美蘇雙方的否決權運用高達 72 次和 121 次，是英、法、中三國總計的 3.5 倍，反映美蘇主導了國際政治，多用否決權。

分數：4/4 分

4b) 討論聯合國的一項結構性問題(3 分)

聯合國中出現欠缺民主的結構性問題、弱國過多，被強國主導。

資料 H 指聯合國的未來兼存「精英主義和民主」，因聯合國雖然新設兩國兼任非常任理事國，但「德日是世界強國」反映聯合國雖有主動，但仍有少數強國把持，欠民主。

資料 H 也指聯合國「有 100 個前殖民地國家」，其力量較弱，因此需令「大大小小國家國際生活民主化」，實指聯合國中國家彼此更有大小差異，仍欠民主。

資料 H 也反映出聯合國中，「民主化是急切需要做的事」，反映聯合國在結構上仍欠民主，故大使才會要求推動民主精神於聯合國中。

分數：3/3 分

4c) 國際利益是否是一直以來妨礙國際合作的原因？[S+K](8 分)

我大程度上同意此言。

雖然資料 G 指出五名常任理事國共運用否決權 248 次。這反映五個大國位置為利益，常用否決權，阻礙了國際合作。

資料 G 也指出，美蘇兩國超級大國合計用了否決權 193 次，是英法中的 3.5 倍，反映大國為自身利益，一直阻礙了國際合作，在 1911-2000 年冷戰後，美蘇用了 5 次否決權，無一年份無用否決權。

以我所知，國家利益一直阻礙國際合作，如京都協議書是因美加為國家利益而在 1997 年拒簽，令氣候減排問題處理受阻。

以我所知，在核問題上，中蘇包庇朝鮮，美國保護以色列，也使核不擴散合作原則無法履行實踐，阻國際合作。

雖然國家利益有時並非阻國際合作的主要因素。如資料 H 所言，不結盟運動國家「不與強國結盟」以保障彼此經濟合作，反映經濟利益無阻國際合作。

但是這在另一方面，這也反映成員國不與強國結盟，會影響其與大國的國際合作機會。反映因經濟和國家利益也阻國際合作

以我所知，國家利益並非一直阻礙國際合作，如 1975 年美蘇關係緩和，進行了美蘇聯合太空計劃，出現合作。

以我所知國家利益也並非一直阻礙國際合作，如 1946 馬歇爾計劃和莫洛托夫計劃令西歐經濟分裂，但也知局部合作出現

我在大程度上上同意題目所言。

分數：6/8 分

2018 年論述題第三題：日本

分數：20/25 分

「美國因素是塑造 1945-60 年代日本發展的主因。」你是否同意？試解釋你的答案。

第二次世界大戰直至六零年代末，日本的經濟發展是否主要基於美國因素？試解釋你的看法。

由二戰後至 60 年代末，日本發展是主要基於美國因素，因其坐日政治改革民主化、經濟確立原則社會、去軍國主義民主化，較日人特質和日本政府政策重要，故此我在大程度上同意題目。

在政治上，日本政體戰後民主化為美國因素最重要。由於戰前日本戰前一黨專政，大正翼贊會上台。故此美國在戰後，於 1947 年撰寫昭和憲法，令日本天皇權力大減，改行多黨民主制。因此，日本人治而非法治原則被改變，日本成為多黨民主制、行政、立法、司法三權分立治國。議會權力大，日本確立民主原則。同時昭和憲法也象徵日本走向發展，參照了美國政治體制。故此日本共產黨、社民黨均可參選，此例美國因素，引入昭和憲法，成粒問種政府（1945 至 1952）之因。日本定立了「非戰原則」，審查處決了 6000 名軍國主義者，二十萬相關人士（東京審判），由美國確立了去軍國主義化、民主的原則和根基，影響至 60 年代沒。故其政治發展為主受美國因素影響。

在經濟方面，日本也因美國因素而奠定基礎。首先，美國在 1946 年確立《企業再修整法》，重振企業，並通定立《土地改革法》，把八成土地由地主手上分予農民，令日本人農業基礎確立，改變以往土地壟斷的生產方式，解放生產力。在 1947 年更立《防止壟斷法》，把戰前的財閥，如三井、住油、安田、第一之霸權瓦解，有利日本日後在五二至四九年間得到 9.6% 的平均經濟增長。日本昭和憲法的確立也保障日本經濟環境不受政治干擾，減少了阻力，實現其軍費不得多於國民生產總值 1%，令日本政府可以把資源投入在更重要的地方，令日本經濟得以有利發展。

在外交和教育方面，日本社會的走向多元外交、自由化和高等教育化也是得益於美國。由於日本在戰後，因二戰侵略而陷入孤立。故此美國的《三藩市條約》（1952），一方面可以打入東南亞市場，另一方面確立已賠償貨物、勞動力方式來獲得東南亞國家之好感，改變以往外交孤立的形勢；在社會方面，日本因美國制定的昭和憲法已得到自由現象，享有民眾自由，令日本湧現了大批多元文化和創作，能拍出諸如多啦 A 夢、黑澤明電影等文化創作；在教育上，也因為美國 1946 年訂立

的的《教育基本法》、《義務教育法》令義務教育由六年增至九年，令日本出現六零年代末七人中一人為大學生之光景，提升了社會階級流動性和勞動力質量。

雖然日本因素也具備一定的重要性，但美國因素更重要。在政治上，日本於 55 年定立了五五體制，由自民黨創立領導的局面開始，至 60 年末亦如此；經濟上出現經濟自立五年計劃（1955）開始了國內經濟自立，1960 年的收入倍增計劃更令日本增加了 3.4 倍國民平均收入（原定 2.7 倍），1955 年更在日本政府主導下加入「關稅及經濟協定」及世界銀行，在日本融資受國際援助。然而，美國因素更為重要。因為在因果關係上日本政治的五五體制是美國助長，美國助長日本推行多黨制民主化，令自民黨能在選舉上經常得勝上台；在經濟上，美國確立的「出口為先」、「貿易立國」和 1949 年「穩定經濟九項原則」令日本仰視出口，方才推出日後的經濟計劃。這令日本成立的產業經濟廳（1952）重視經濟發展。而韓戰特需下，美國的需要令日本的外匯儲備由二億增加至十一億，韓戰三年（50-53）升幅達五倍，刺激日本制定更多經濟政策。故此，日本發展主要基於美國因素。

雖然日本人的自身因素也有一定重要性，但是美國因素更為重要。日本人善於學習的特性令日人自唐代起已經派遣唐使赴唐朝學習。故此在日本戰後積極學習，引入重工業，令日本汽車、輕工業暢銷各地，令其經濟蓬勃。但是就因果關係而言，這是因為美國在 1952 年推行理科振興教育法而致。日本人因此擅長學習物理、機械，助其工業品出口各地；在工作制度上，日人的終身雇傭制度亦令日人能長於職場工作，發展經濟，其民族性善於服從也令日本人能上下一心工作，振興經濟。而日本人善於儲蓄，也令日本在 1962 年企業投資率達 20%，形成雪球效應。但相較之下，美國因素更為重要，因為美國的《企業再修整法》、《土地改革法》令日本壟斷現象消除，日本人主動工作，增加了工作的積極性，其影響力更大，故此美國因素更為重要。

總括而言，我在大程度上同意題目，因為美國因素影響更為深遠。在因果關係上，美國直接影響日本在戰後至六零年代末之經濟發展。

字數：1702

2018 年論述題第七題：綜合題

分數：15/25 分 (Marker 1)

分數：16/25 分 (Marker 2)

「20 世紀上半葉，日本的發展是延續多於轉變。」評論此說能否成立。
(以日本作為選取的國家討論)

我同意此說，因為在日本 20 世紀上半葉的發展，其政治、經濟、社會、軍事特徵確是轉變多於延續，只有教育上為延續，但整體轉變多於延續。

在政治上，日本 20 世紀上半葉是複雜多變，經歷多次政制改變。日本 20 世紀初，政治為人治而非法治因明治憲法中規定天王神聖不可侵犯，可以解散國會和擁有軍隊照見權。但是 1912 年日本即因為護憲運動而推翻軍部大臣現役武官制，軍方不可以控制議會，1917 年更出現原敬首位平民首相（雖然由首相製造機山縣有朋推上）走去民主化，進入大正時期。在 1925 年更實現了普通選舉法，應承又 5% 人口投票權增至 20% 人口、21 歲成年男性可以投票的狀態。至 1930 年，濱口雄幸遭到刺殺，32 年 515 事件犬養毅遇刺卻令日本政黨政治走下坡，至 1936 年後更復辟軍部大神現役武官制，皇令軍方掌權，走向黑暗時代。由 1940 年大政翼贊會一黨專政。但至 1945 年戰後，又出現因昭和憲法（1947）而致的民主政府，三權分立定重行法治，重回民主制。故此，日本先由專制的明治時代走向大正民主，又再出現軍部一黨專政，最後在回歸至民主制，出現三次改變，成功由明治的 20 世紀初走向民主化多黨制法治的 20 世紀上半葉的盟總時期，政治特徵上出現巨大轉變。

在經濟方面，日本經歷了由盛轉衰，唯一改變。在明治年間，日本由 1905 年日俄戰爭中得到朝鮮的煤、鋼資源，在 1902 年出現全國兩萬間紡織工廠，反映其工業強盛。自一戰更因西方列強無暇中國市場，而佔據了大量利益，其火柴於中國市場更佔七成貿易市場佔有率；而日本在甲午戰爭中在華設廠權也令日本可以在中國大肆設立工廠逃離。但是至 1923 年卻出現關東大地震，令日本損失 300 億美元，由盛轉衰。在 1927 年的銀行危機也出現 30 間銀行倒閉，至 1929 年至 32 年經濟大蕭條期間更出現 300 萬人失業，民不聊生。至 1938 年更因為侵略中國而啟動《國家總動員法》，軍事開支達 70%，加速對經濟破壞，至 1944 年更達到 99%，經濟崩潰。雖然 1946 年推行土地改革法、禁止壟斷法，但在 1949 年也只令經濟回歸 1936 年水平，較 20 世紀初為差。故相較之下，日本上半葉經濟由盛轉衰，在經濟分布上，也由日本帝國時期（1900-45）的財閥壟斷（三井、住友、安田、第一、三菱）走向財閥瓦解的反壟斷法（1947）及土地壟斷走向重新分配。1946 年的土地改革法解放百姓農地。故此在經濟狀況、經濟架構上均為一大

轉變。

日本社會特徵在 20 世紀上半葉也經歷了自由度、外國度、社會流動性的改變。由於明治憲法規定人民「享有自由但不得干預和平」此一模糊規定，日本人的自由一直受限制；而日本也因為貴族（華族）、元老的存在而令社會流動性低，普遍人民生活困苦的情況。例如 1917 年出現歷史上最大的示威米騷動。至 1925 年，因《治安維持法》，日本人的自由度更低，社會主義者和民主主義這不得參選。而社會上更出現財閥、政治家勾結，例如 1925 年出現 25,000 種選舉法違反個案。至軍國主義者上台後，日本更成為狂熱軍國主義國家，教師不得宣揚自由民主，如共產主義者岩崎昶在 1940 年被憲兵拘捕。日本陷入社會自由度低、極為愛國、社會流動性低之狀態。在二戰末期更出現狂熱的神風敢死隊，如同二零年代櫻花會、血盟團等愛國情緒高漲之狀況，但有過之而無一級。至戰後，因東京法庭審判六千名軍國主義者，二十萬相關利益者及實行昭和憲法保障人民言論、集會自由及土地改革法，防止壟斷法，令日本在 20 世紀的愛國、自由度低、社會流動性差等情況被大大改變，轉為理性、自由度高、社會流動性大的社會，與題目所言相符。

在外交和軍事上，日本上半葉的政治也出現特徵相由強勢轉弱的改變。20 世紀初日本軍力強大，1905 年日俄戰爭打敗俄國，國力強大擁有過百艘戰艦，二十九萬常備陸軍，1902 年締結日英同盟，反映英國地位和日本平等。直至一戰中，日本更打敗德國得到山東和青島利益，成為戰勝國，更成為國聯常任理事國之一，地位高。至華盛頓海軍條約，更成為僅次於英美（5:5:3:1.75:1.75）的海上霸權，二零年代倫敦海軍會議中更得到 10:10:6 巡洋艦比例，成為世界第三大海軍強國。在 1928 年更有能力炸死中國軍閥張作霖，1941 年入侵東北三省成立滿州國，期間建成世上第一艘航母鳳翔號，37 年侵華，41 年進攻英美，擁有 125 艘驅逐艦、10 艘戰列艦，建立大東亞共榮圈，建立大東亞共榮圈，威脅一事。但在 1945 年戰敗後，不准其擁有軍隊，其多變外交和列強地位也被除去，於 20 世紀初強大、地位高的日本形成巨大對比，故此為一個轉變。

但是在教育方面，日本的教育水平是一個延續。日本在 1902 年已經把四年強迫教育改為六年，其基礎教育水平為亞洲第一，更出現二零年代已經擁有十萬名大學生。故此其學術成就多，例如醫學上野口英世、文學上夏目漱石，兩人均獲得諾貝爾獎提名。雖然日本在 1945 年戰敗，但也在 1946 年繼續擴充教育水平，實現九年義務教育。故此，日本上半葉的教育特徵和唯一延續，繼續保持高水平發展。

故此，我同意題目自然，因其轉變多於延續。

字數：1904

2018 年 5**

Rachel



Rachel 於中五常規班一開始時就已經師隨 K.W.HO，一直堅持至中六常規班、奪星班，最終成功於 DSE 歷史科取得 5** 成績！

Rachel 學校過往在歷史科的整體成績不算彪炳，Rachel 與數位同學於中 5 時就開始補 K.W.HO。然而，她在中 5 時候仍然未完全跟隨 K.W.HO 的答題模式，直至臨考前的數個月，才 100% 相信 K.W.HO 的教法，並且狂操瘋紙及交 Extra 功課，把題型操到滾瓜爛熟，最終更加取得始料不及的 5** 成績！



Rachel 學校大部分補 K.W.HO 之學生均獲得 5+ 的成績，其中更加有 3 位同學奪得 5** 的佳績！

Rachel 讀歷史科之心得：

歷史科由初中開始就好鐘意 於是就揀咗
點知一上到黎就發現同初中讀法差好遠
中四嗰陣淨係識對住本書死背 做 dbq 嗰陣會唔係好識運用啲資料 做 essay
又唔知點扣題結果成日唔中 point
成績就圍繞係六十幾分度大約 level4?
之後有個朋友介紹 kw 既課程比我知所以就報咗
點知都係冇改進
然後發現原來一直都用錯方法讀
因為我只係死背咗本考史同埋我仲未 100%信你 😊 (畢竟同學校有好大分別
到就考嗰陣仲徘徊係 level4 既我竟然有 drop 科既念頭好頹 (haha too late
考完你份 mock 仲頹咗一陣
之後呀媽一句「都叫你揀 econ 架啦」激發咗我
決定 100%信你既教法
開始做同交 extra 操瘋紙 記低答題技巧
例如一大三小 看法 目的 等
發現歷史科讀題型多過讀熟本書
自問冇乜心得因為我唔係文科人 😞
只係跟足你 d steps 去操 同埋用考史熟習啲 pt
即使見到陌生既 source 都跟住架構爆咗 pt 先算
Essay 就操熟咗啲一果多因轉捩點啲安全既題型
之後所有 dbq 啲題目我計時操多咗一次
就咁入咗考場背水一戰
可能本身冇乜期望所以唔太緊張
最終 5**我其實好驚訝
多謝師父 🙏🙏

評卷紀錄

科目名稱：	歷史 History – E					
卷別組：	Paper 1			Paper 2		
評卷組：	101	102	103	104	203	204
分部基本得分：	14 M1 (out of 15)	13 M1 (out of 15)	11 M1 (out of 15)	8 M1 (out of 15)	22 M1 22C (out of 25)	20 M1 (out of 25)
分部調整得分：	14	13	11	8	22	20
卷別調整得分：	46			42		
卷別組調整得分：	46			42		
加權卷別得分	106			71		
科目得分：	177 (out of 222)					
科目等級：	5**					

歷史卷 1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	3
		Q1(c)	8	8
2	102	Q2(a)	3	2
		Q2(b)	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	7
3	103	Q3(a)	4	4
		Q3(b)	3	3
		Q3(c)	8	4
4	104	Q4(a)	4	2
		Q4(b)	3	1
		Q4(c)	8	5

歷史卷 2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C
3	203	Q3	25	22	22
4	204	Q4	25	20	

2018 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong

Marks : 14/15

1a) What are the major messages of the cartoon? (3 marks)

The main message of the cartoon is to vilify the police for being too harsh to the citizens in order to satirize their overwhelming power.

From source A, it says 'fine for spitting - \$1000' which is much higher than the normal penalty HK\$15 and HK\$100, it shows the police was being too harsh to the boy for spitting and unreasonable.

From source A, it shows the police, very strong and muscular being extra violent to the boy by lifting him up. It vilify the police force for being harsh and violent.

From source A, it shows the police catching the boy for spitting but didn't care about the stealing acts behind, it shows the police was not fulfilling his responsibility.

Mark: 3/3

1b) What attitude does the author have towards the police? (4 marks)

The attitude was positive, complimentary, appreciate and admiring.

From source B, he said the Royal HK police force had always upheld its 'stand for political neutrality' and 'kept silent'. It shows that they were indifferent towards the HK affairs and author respect that.

From source B, he 'couldn't help to feel sad' about how the HK Police Force didn't bothered about term 'colony'. It shows the author was saddened by how police accepted the colonial status of HK.

From source B, he quoted a story about how the policeman helped a lawyer to find his identity card and refused to receive lawyer's payback. It shows that although he felt sad about police indifference, he still appreciates them.

From source B, he said the police remained 'unusually calm' with regard to Hong Kong return to China. It shows that the author thought it was unusual to be calm.

Mark: 3/4

1c) Do you agree that the British Government shown that its governance improved during 1967-97? [S+K] (8 marks)

I agree.

From source A in 1974, it showed a policeman being violent and saying 'fine for sitting -\$1000' to a boy who spit, which was unreasonably harsh and unfair to the boy, showing police's cruelty and violence for money.

From source B in late 1997, it showed that a lawyer was assisted by the police to find his identity card and 'gently declined' the \$500 offer by the lawyer. It shows improvement of policemen to be helpful, friendly and not aiming for money and help citizens, which improved governance.

From source A, the police didn't care about the thief behind him but cared about a child who spitted. It shows that the police were very harsh and didn't do his responsibility to keep the society safe in 1974.

However, from source B, in 1997, the policeman was awarded by the Colonial Police Long Service Medal, which was awarded to police who served the society and kept the law and order of the society. It shows improvement in the quality of policemen hence better governance.

From own knowledge, in early days after 1967, there were few social welfare and politics concerning people's livelihood like there was only the City District Officer Scheme in 1968 to collect public opinions.

From own knowledge, at later stage, there were more social welfare, like Ten-Year Housing Programme in 1972, Public Assistance Scheme in 1973 etc, to improve people's livelihood hence improving governance.

From own knowledge, in early days, the officials were dominated by the foreigners, there were only 12 Chinese AO in 1960s, showing the low participation of Chinese in affairs, hence poor governance to HK.

From own knowledge, at later stage approaching 1980s, due to Sino-Joint British Declaration in 1984, government had localization of civil servants more like Anson Chan and Donald Tsang as Chief Secretary and Financial Secretary respectively, improving the governance with more Chinese participation.

From own knowledge, however, in terms of Governor's power, still it was dominating and he had the ability to appoint and dismiss the Executive Council members in period 1967-97, which was same as before, hence didn't improve its governance to achieve civil participation.

Mark: 8/8

2018 DBQ Question 2: China

Marks : 13/15

2a) What are the impacts of the Reform? (3marks)

Reform can strengthen the power of the Qing Dynasty by improving communication between places.

From source C, the remedy was 'railway and telegraph rapidly welding the disjointed members of the Europe into a solid unity'. It shows that China's connection between places improved due to the reform.

From source C, it says 'the post office brings the same result'. It shows that with mail and delivery brought by reform, the communication of China is improved.

From source C, the weakness of China was 'defective communication' and 'lack communication'. Hence, the above two reform content can strengthen China, hence a good impact.

Mark:2/3

2b) Explain why the revolutionaries worth the respect by quoting two clues. (4 marks)

It's because the author thought the revolutionist leaders were brave and benefited the nationals to bring good to the country.

From source D, the revolutionaries were 'sincere' with the only motive to 'benefit their fellow-nationals' and bring permanent good to the country. It shows that the author thought the revolutionaries were wholly aimed to bring good to the country but not harm to the country, hence admirable.

From source D, the revolutionaries were 'despised as dangerous faction' and Qing Government hunted them to death. It shows that the acts of revolutionaries were brave despite the challenges ahead they were willing to sacrifice themselves, hence admirable.

Mark:4/4

2c) If you were an intellectual in China in 1911, you would like to be a member of the revolutionaries or a reformist?[S+K](8 marks)

I would prefer to be a revolutionary.

From source D, it shows that revolutionary was 'benefiting their fellow nationals' and work for 'permanent good for the country'. It shows that revolutionaries had patriotic heart to serve the country for the betterment of China, as a scholar it aligns with what I believed.

From source D, it says the 'fruit of the toiling efforts of years of China's enlightened educated sons'. It shows that most revolutionaries were educated people, me as a scholar will support the ideas supported by educated ones more.

From own knowledge, in 1911, the revolutionaries were advocating the overthrow of 2000-years monarchy. As a scholar, I know that is abandoning autocratic rule of man which is good, hence I will support.

From own knowledge, in 1911, the revolutionaries including Sun Yixian advocated the Three Principles 'democracy, livelihood, nationalism' which was beneficial to the people with equal distribution of land and increased power of people and also racial equality.

From source C, although improved communication through railway and telegraph and the post offices, the Qing Dynasty still had Emperor. Therefore, there were no change in form of autocratic government made me not support the reformist.

From own knowledge, the cabinet formed by reform in 1911 was a royal cabinet with 7 out of 13 as Manzu princes, it shows the insincerity of the Qing reform and I won't support the prolonged Manzu rule.

From own knowledge, Qixi and other reformers were corrupted heavily, the funds for reform went to embellishing royalties' homes. Hencem as a scholar, corruption was unaccetable.

In comparison, in terms of government form, I would choose revolutionaries because the 2000-years monarchy was overthrown under the promise of revolutionaries and not like the prolonged imperial rule stated in Outline of Constitution in 1908.

In comparison, in term's of people's livelihood, I would support the revolutionaries as they promised to improve People's livelihood through equally sharing of land, unlike the corrupted officials wasting public funds for won enjoyment. Hence I will support revolutionaries.

Mark: 7/8



2018 DBQ Question 3: Two World Wars

Marks : 11/15

3a) What are the natures of scout? (4 marks)

The nature of scouting was emphasizing patriotism and nationalism.

From source E, it says the scout shouted 'keep the well-being of your country in your eyes above everything else' to ensure British Empire safety. It reveals that scouting advocates patriotism and valuing country first.

From source E, it says 'country first, self second' should be scouts' motto. It shows that the scouts were taught to be selfless for their countries and value their countries the most, hence patriotism.

From source E, it says 'business of everyone of you to keep national flag flying, even if you have to bleed for it'. It shows the scouts advocates sacrificing for the country, hence advocating patriotism.

Mark: 4/4

3b) What are the concerns of the both sides when discussing over Triple Entente? (3 marks)

The common concern of both sides was the peace of the Europe after joining the Triple Entente.

From source F, it says for 'For' side, if it was an alliance, 'it would produce a nightmare in Europe' as if it was to provoke Germany. It shows that 'For' side worried about the Europe peaceful conditions being damaged if the Triple Entente was to provoke Germany.

From source F, it says for 'Against' side, it was ample justification that 'it contributed to European peace' It shows that they concerned also about the peaceful conditions of Europe.

From source F, it says for 'Against' side, 'the Entente was essential and without it war would be inevitable'. It shows that they worried about the war breaking out without the Entente, hence concerning peace of Europe too.

Mark: 3/3

3c) Do you agree that nationalism does not necessarily lead to the Great War?

[S+K] (8 marks)

I agree.

It is true that from source A, there was widespread of nationalism. 'Country first, self second' and having to 'bleed for it' to keep national flag flying. It shows that there was strong patriotism in Britain.

From own knowledge, despite widespread patriotism, Britain didn't want to join the war due to separatism and national superiority.

From source B, 'For' talked about if the Triple Entente was a challenge to provoke Germany, a nightmare will be produced in Europe, showing that it was the alliance system that caused the war in Europe but not patriotism itself.

From own knowledge, although there were conflicts between Pan-Germanism and Pan-Slavism in 1914 Sarajevo Incident where Serbia and Austria Hungary confronted each other.

From own knowledge, however, that would remain a regional war like the Balkan Wars, also caused by extreme nationalism but not a general war without the alliance of the Triple Alliance and the Triple Entente, where it prompted Germany to offer full support by 'blank cheque' to Austria-Hungary after the crisis in 1914.

From own knowledge, Russia also had general mobilization after the Sarajevo Incident in 1914 to support Serbia, then showing widespread nationalism of Pan-Slavism led to war.

However, from own knowledge, even though Russia mobilized, France and Britain were involved due to her The Triple Entente with Russia, hence supported Serbia in the Incident, expanding the scope of war.

Also, however, from own knowledge, Britain declared war on Germany after Schlieffen Plan of Germany as the neutrality of English Channel was infringed. Hence, it was not necessarily mainly due to the widespread extreme nationalism behind.

Mark: 4/8

2018 DBQ Question 4: International Cooperation

Marks : 8/15

**4a) Point out two characteristics of the international politics after 1945?
(4 marks)**

The first characteristic is that the capitalist countries increased vetoes in the international politics. The second characteristic is that the overall opposition in international politics decreased.

From source G, the capitalist countries like USA, UK and France all increased the no. Of vetoes after the WW2, like from 0 to 47 for USA while for communist USSR dropped from 51 to 2. It shows that there were increased oppositions to the international affairs by capitalist states.

From source G, the overall vetoes of all permanent members decreased from 53 to 51 to 7 from 1946 to 2000, it shows that there were overall less opposition in international politics.

Mark: 2/4

4b) Discuss one structural problem of the United Nations? (3 marks)

The structural problem of the United Nations was the lack of small country states.

From source H, there were two new permanent members in Security Council, Germany and Japan, due to international community's new reality but the author did agree. It shows that the strengthening of two new members were not a new reality to him.

From source H, it mentioned the true new reality was 100 or so former colonies have become full-fledged sovereign countries. It shows that the UN didn't allow these small nations entering it.

From source H, he said cooperation needed the 'efforts at democratizing international life among all nations, big or small' or else doesn't make sense showing that UN currently had not enough member states to fulfill its mission.

Mark: 1/3

4c) Is national interest the reason that hindered international cooperation for so long? [S+K] (8 marks)

I don't agree.

From source G, there are less and less vetoes among the countries, from 53 in 1946-50 to 7 in 1991-2000. It shows international cooperation as it can promote national interests, hence was facilitated throughout the years.

From source H, there was the Non-Aligned Movement, which showed that there was aligned alignment with major powers to achieve economic development currently, hence national interests of the developing countries facilitated them to cooperate with large instead of small powers.

From own knowledge, national interests of the nations caused them to join the Marshall Plan by the US with USD 13 billion alliance, which promoted economic operation. Although Eastern states didn't join, it was due to ideology differences but not national interests.

From own knowledge, due to national interests North Korea agreed to receive humanitarian fund from WHO, it shows that national interests improved cooperation.

Although from own knowledge, US and Australia refused to join Kyoto Protocol in 1997 due to national interests, hindering cooperation.

Also, from own knowledge, big countries held medical patents and made medicine expensive, 1/3 of the medicine couldn't be reached to poor states, it was due to the national interests.

In conclusion, I don't agree.

Mark: 5/8

2018 Essay Question 3: Japan

Mark:22/25

'The US factor was the main factor that shaped the Japan development in the period 1945-60s.' Do you agree? Explain you answer.

The development of Japan after the Second World War was primarily due to the US factor, in terms of political, economic, educational and diplomatic aspect.

Firstly, politically, the US led to economic development in Japan, leading to a democratized society. SCAP government was set up in 1946, hence US took control of Japan politics. For instances, the Showa Constitution was introduced in 1947, which provide a constitution for democratic development of Japan. Also, military Tribunal was introduced, the militarists up to 6,000 men and related 200,000 people were persecuted to eliminate the militarism in Japan with elections to choose the Prime Minister and the flourishing political parties in Japan.

Secondly, economically, US also led to rapid economic development in Japan. For instance, the SCAP government carried out the Anti-Monopoly Act to dissolve Zaibatsu such as Sumitomo and eliminate the monopolized economy by them. Also, US carried out the Land Reform Act and to distribute land equally to the farmers, hence improved Japan's agricultural productivity. In 1960s, Japan annual growth of GDP went up to 9.1%. What's more, the US signed the Mutual Security Pact in 1951 with Japan, reducing Japan's military expenses to 1% only. This greatly saved Japan expenses and more resources can be allocated to develop her economy. Hence, Japan had awesome economic growth and recovery from the end of WW2 to the end of 1960s.

Also, in educational aspect, the education level of Japan greatly enhanced due to US, as the US started the Basic Education Law in 1947, providing compulsory basic education to the people, the educational level rose greatly. Universal education was achieved in junior high school. In senior high school ~99% enrollment rate was achieved. It shows that the educational level of Japanese raised to a very high level. More students can attain universities' degrees. For instance, Tokyo University, Kyoto University etc. At the end of 1960s, around 1 in 7 Japanese were university graduates, it shows the high educational and academic level of Japanese thanks to the US.

Also, for diplomatic aspect, the countries in Southeast Asia had closer relationship with Japan thanks to the US. For instance, US helped Japan to sign the Treaty of San Francisco, which allowed Japan to repay her debts in kind and labour. Hence Japan could have closer relationship with the Southeast Asian countries like Philippines, as she could enter their markets. It shows that the diplomatic ties made by Japan with the Southeast Asian countries was due to US effort.

There are also other factors that led to the developments of Japan after WW2 to the end of 1960s, but they were less important than the US factor.

Firstly, it was the Japanese government efforts, for Japan's economic development she carried our expedient policies like in 1952 she joined the World Bank and International Monetary Fund, which improved Japan economic status globally. Also, she joined the GATT in 1955 to boost trade and development of renewable energy. However, US factor was more important. In terms of cause-effect relationship, it was the US that formed the stabilized political environment by Military Tribunal to eliminate the Zaibatsu, the Japanese government could have a good foundation of economy before carrying out her economic plans, hence she was following US footsteps. Hence US factor facilitated the Japanese policies to be more effective after SCAP occupation ended.

Also, the global circumstances also led to the economic and political development of Japan. As for economic, due to the Korean War in 1950-53 and Vietnam War in 1965, it led to the increased military production of Japan to supply munitions to the two countries with wars. This special procurement helped Japan to revive her economy quickly with more military exports. Also, approaching the end of WW2, in 1945, Japan lost, the international circumstances of disarmament conferences and peace conferences caused her to abandon the militarism in Japan, facilitating the democratic development. However, in terms of cause-effect relationship, it was US factor more significant. As US was the head of the capitalist bloc, she actively participated in Korean War and sent 3 million soldiers to Vietnam War against communism. It was US that chose Japan as the country for supplying military munitions for them US created the special procurement. Also, Japan surrendered because US threw two atomic bombs in Nagasaki and Hiroshima. Hence the downfall of militarism after WW2 to late 1960s was also due to US effort to eliminate militarism and set up the Showa Constitution hence US more important.

Also, the Japanese characteristics also led to the Japanese improved economy and

educational standard. As Japanese was very obedient and good at saving in nature, they listened to the SCAP government's economic policies to reconstruct their economy. For instance, they worked very hard in the companies to increase Japanese exports, goods like Japanese TV and cars were exported to US and Southeast Asian countries. Also, due to the saving nature, Japanese saved money in the bank and the Japanese bank could give more debts to companies to boost economic development. Whereas, Japanese was willing to learn and hence many attended tertiary or overseas education to improve themselves. However, US factor was more important in terms of cause-effect relationship, Japanese characteristic existed long before that, it was the US that carried our expedient policies like the Anti-Monopoly Act, Land Reform Act and also provide basic education, then Japanese can fully express their national features for educational and economic development.

All in all, US factor was the most important factor among all factors in causing development during end of WW2 up to 1960s end.

Words: 929

2018 Essay Question 4: World War 2

Mark:20/25

How effective were the attempts to maintain peace in Europe by the international community in the period 1919-39?

There were multiple attempts to keep peace after WW1, including League of Nations, peace treaties, peace conferences, disarmament conferences and appeasement policy. I'm going to assess their effectiveness.

Firstly, for the League of Nations. It was set up in 1920 due to the Fourteen Points proposed by US President Wilson. It aimed at keeping peace by economic sanctions, condemnation against the aggressors, in order to prevent another world war. It was hoped to resolve international disputes through peaceful means. For its effectiveness, it was limited. Undoubtedly, the small nation states, like the Greek invasion of Bulgaria in 1925, also Finland and Sweden disputes over Aland Island. However, towards big aggressors, the League was ineffective. For instance, it couldn't stop Germany, Italy to withdraw from the League in 1933 and 1937 respectively. Then the League didn't condemn any of them for invasions and expansions in Europe. For instance, Germany annexation in Czechoslovakia in 1939 and sudden attack in Poland in 1939 which led to another world war. Hence, its effectiveness was limited.

Secondly, there were two peace treaties signed Locarno Treaty (1925) and Kellogg-Briand Pact (1928). Locarno Treaty protected the West Europe from any invasion or expansions, also protected the Rhineland demilitarized status. While for Kellogg-Briand Pact, it aimed to prevent the nations from using the wars or violent act to solve disputes, providing the 'legitimate self defense clause' when necessary to expand. The two treaties had very limited effect in peace keeping. For instance, Locarno Treaty was infringed when Germany remilitarized Rhineland in 1936, however, due to no penalties, Germany wasn't punished. Although the 2 treaties helped to keep Europe in a state of 'Honeymoon Period' during 1920s, it wasn't effective in 1930s. For example, the Kellogg-Briand Pact was always during 1930s with the aggressor's act. Nazi Germany used the 'legitimate self defense' clause to justify her invasion to Sudeteland in 1938. Also, the aggressors didn't care about the Pact when Italy attacked Albania in 1939 and Germany attacked Poland in 1939, showing its low effectiveness in keeping peace. Worse still, the Locarno Treaty didn't protect the Eastern Europe

causing Germany to attack Czechoslovakia in 1939 easily. Hence ineffective.

Thirdly, there were 3 disarmament conferences too during 1919-39 to keep peace. They were Washington Conference (1921-22), London Naval Conference (1930) and Geneva Conference (1932-34) respectively. Washington Conference and London Naval Conference mainly restricted the powers expansion on navy like heavy cruisers, while Geneva Conference, with more than 60 countries joined was about general disarmament. However, the conferences were fail and ineffective. There were very little signatories for Washington Conference and London Naval Conference, 5 and 3 respectively to be exact, which was not widespread. Also, in London Naval Conference, it stated that 'if anyone other than the signatories started to expand, the signatories could follow suit.'. It shows the loopholes of the treaty and later on useless. Also, the above two treaties only restricted the navy but not other forces. For Geneva Conference, it was also ineffective. As Germany withdrew halfway of the conference, leading to no consensus made and the nation states worried Germany would threaten them after the withdrawal and started to have armament race too, which was opposite of original aim.

Besides, there was also the Paris Peace Conference in 1919, a post-war conference after WW1, for the settlement of the defeated nations. It signed the Treaty of Versailles and the Treaty of St. German, etc. This was hoped to reduce the power of defeated nations to maintain world peace. Also Fourteen Points were proposed to keep peace, including no secret diplomacy and 'national self-determination'. However, the Paris Peace Conference was ineffective and was a failure. Firstly, the Treaty of Versailles was very harsh and caused discontent of Germany, including reducing army to 100,000 men and lose over 10% of her territories and accepting the War Guilt Clause. This led to the great support of Hitler who promised to provoke the treaty and led to rise in Nazism. Later on, Hitler even used the excuse of 'national self-determination' during annexation of Austria in 1938 claiming there were 3 million Germans there, harming world peace with invasions. Also, Italy was not satisfied that she was only given with Istria and Tyrol in the conference. Hence led to the rise of Fascist Mussolini in 1922. Mussolini also had various expansions like to Albania in 1939. Hence threatening world peace and ineffective.

Lastly, there was also the appeasement policy, aiming to satisfy the needs of the aggressors in order to stop their aggressions and hoping to bring peace to the world. The policy was adopted by the Britain and France, however, the efforts were not effective at all and even destroyed peace faster. For instance, Britain and France carried

out he Munich Agreement with Germany in 1938, promising Germany that she'll be given Sudetenland in the conditions halt the expansions and brought world peace. However, after Germany got Sudetenland, Hitler's ambition boosted a lot and didn't stop aggression. Worse still, she invaded the whole Czechoslovakia in 1939, later on signed the Pact of Steel with Italy in 1939 and attacked Poland in the same year which caused the world war. Also, the appeasement policy caused USSR to think that Britain and France were 'diverting the troubles to the east', this led to the signing of Nazi-Soviet Non-Aggression Pact in 1939 and caused Germany to be more confident in starting a war, leading to WW2. Hence appeasement policy was ineffective in keeping world peace.

All in all, although limited effectiveness in League of Nations, the peace treaties, mostly the international peace-keeping efforts in Europe in the period of 1919-39 was not effective.

Words: 938

2018 年 5**

Eugenie



Eugenie 由九月份 Regular Course 第一期開始師隨 K.W.HO。雖然 Eugenie 是上 Video 班，但她一直默默耕耘，利用瘋紙加強對於論據、架構等方面的認知，最終貫徹做到 DBQ 大包圍及精簡的答題模式，於 DBQ 爆 point 而取得 5** 的成績。

除了完成 Regular 課程外，Eugenie 亦報考了 2018 年 K.W.HO 全港大型模擬試及報讀了 Capture Star 課程，透過進一步的實戰訓練及重點學習，加強自身論點、技巧各方面的能力。於 2018 年 DSE，Eugenie 凱旋回歸，取得了 5** 的佳績！

Eugenie 讀歷史科之心得：

歷史呢一科看似背晒啲書就會識做，但其實呢一科相比其他科更著重答題技巧。DBQ 可以用大包圍嘅方式作答，每段寫嘅字數都唔需要多，所以溫書嘅時候只要多做瘋紙就可以輕易記得每個大題目可以用嘅歷史例子。除咗歷史事例，同學可以背下每種題型嘅答題框架(例如問到作者態度就要用多過三個形容詞等等)。Essay 方面題型比較多，同學一定要記熟每種題型嘅框架，再用三點式方法分段。同學喺 essay 方面更加需要背熟史例，只要背得熟，其實咩題型都唔難答。其實只要同學 keep 住每堂交功課同做整瘋紙，喺歷史科拎好成績一啲都唔難。

評卷紀錄

科目名稱：	歷史 History – E					
卷別組：	Paper 1			Paper 2		
評卷組：	101	102	103	104	204	205
分部基本得分：	12 M1 (out of 15)	14 M1 (out of 15)	12 M1 (out of 15)	11 M1 (out of 15)	19 M1 (out of 25)	19 M1 (out of 25)
分部調整得分：	12	14	12	11	19	19
卷別調整得分：	49			38		
卷別組調整得分：	49			38		
加權卷別得分	113			64		
科目得分：	177 (out of 222)					
科目等級：	5**					

歷史卷 1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	2
		Q1(b)	4	2
		Q1(c)	8	8
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	7
3	103	Q3(a)	4	4
		Q3(b)	3	3
		Q3(c)	8	5
4	104	Q4(a)	4	4
		Q4(b)	3	1
		Q4(c)	8	6

歷史卷 2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
4	204	Q4	25	19
5	205	Q5	25	19

2018 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong

Marks : 12/15

1a) What are the major messages of the cartoon? (3 marks)

The main message is to show that the British colonial government ruled HK with suppressive and violent means, which is an attempt to show its discontent to the British colonial rule.

Firstly, according to Source A, it stated that the normal penalty for splitting is HK\$15 to HK \$100. Yet, the person who split in the cartoon was fined \$1000, which was lot higher than normal penalty. This showed that British government ruled HK with unfair measure and HK's citizens was suppressed.

Secondly, according to Source A, there were people using knife to try to take money and rob citizens. This shows that the British government failed to ensure the security of HK and its rule showed incompetence, showing writer's discontent.

Also, the title suggested "Smelly Hong Kong Comics", showing that Hong Kong, under British governance had poor living condition, showing discontent with British government.

Mark: 2/3

1b) What attitude does the author have towards the police? (4 marks)

The author was positive, pleased, approved, supportive, appreciative and optimistic towards Royal HK Police.

First, according to Source B, it stated that "the people of Hong Kong do appreciate the work of its police force, which acts in a civilized and friendly manner." The fact that the author described the police as civilized instead of suppressive showed his appreciation towards the police force.

Second, according to Source B, it said that the police offered help once the citizens reported the loss of his identity card. This showed that the police were efficient in

helping citizens and thus demonstrated writer's pleased attitude.

Third, according to Source B, it stated that the Royal Police Force were "politically neutrality" and thus "appeared usually calm with regards to historical event in HK", showing that the Royal HK Police respect the citizens and would not suppress them even when HK was a colony, showing writer's approved attitude.

Mark: 2/4

1c) Do you agree that the British Government shown that its governance improved during 1967-97? [S+K] (8 marks)

Yes, I agree with the statement.

First, in terms of police force, it showed improvement. According to Source A, in 1974, the police force was not helpful to citizens and even took unfair penalty- \$1000 for splitting- on citizens, showing that the police force was unfair and incomplete.

However, the police force has improved. According to Source B, soon after the report of the loss of identity card of the citizen, the policeman nearby had already found the card and the citizen could get the card immediately. This shows that the police force had improved its service and attitude tremendously, showing improved competence in governance.

Secondly, in terms of social security, it showed improvement. According to Source A, robbery was frequent in society, reflecting government's inability to maintain a peaceful society.

However, according to my own knowledge, since 1967, HK society had much improved security and HK was dubbed one of the safest places in HK. Also, according to Source B, HK citizens were well-protected by the Royal Hong Kong Police. This shows the improved in governance as the society becomes safer.

Third, according to my own knowledge, HK government had increased its governance by hearing more public opinion. For example, it stated it stated the City District Officers Scheme to collect public opinions. This shows that the colonial government had increased the participation of citizens in policy making and showed improved

governance.

Forth, according to my own knowledge, there were still little social welfare concerning citizens. Starting from 1971, the colonial government began to introduce 6 years Compulsory Education. Then, the compulsory education continued to expand. In 1978, it extended to 9 years. Till 1997, universal education was achieved, and the enrolment reached 99%, showing an improvement in governance in HK.

Fifth, the HK colonial government paid more attention to corruption. IN 1967, despite having Anti-Corruption Branch, corruption was severe and government officials also embezzled.

However, since the establishment of ICAC, HK'S corruption had become less serious. There were only 11 cases of corruption from 1978-1997, showing that the colonial government became less corrupted, which was a sign of improved governance.

Sixth, it had increased representativeness of the two councils. In the early 1967, the number of unofficial seats in the Legislative and Executive Council was 10 and 11.

However, since 1967, the colonial government had increased the number of official seats. In 1978, the number of official seats increased to 23 and 19 respectively. In 1985, all official seats in Urban Council were abandoned.

Mark: 8/8

2018 DBQ Question 2: China

Marks : 14/15

2a) What are the impacts of the Reform? (3marks)

It would lead to better communication between places, resulting in national unity.

According to Source A, it stated that “remedy is forthcoming-railway and telegraph are rapidly welding the disjointed members of the Empire into a solid unity”. This shows that reform would improve the linkage between places, leading to a more united nation.

According to Source A, it stated that “a sense of solidarity is wanting” so as to correct the defective connection of parts and the lack of communication between places. This shows that with reform, solidarity and national unity could be achieved.

Mark:3/3

2b) Explain why the revolutionaries worth the respect by quoting two clues. (4 marks)

Firstly, revolutionary was admirable as they were willing to live low profile lives.

According to Source B, it stated that many of the revolutionaries were China’s real reformer, but “led very low-profile lives” and about them, “little has been known”. The author thought that the fact that they would not bribe their achievement but stay anonymous and unknown without high profile, showed that they were modest, thus the author admired them.

Secondly, the revolutionaries were willing to sacrifice their own interest for the nation, making them admirable.

According to Source D, it stated that the revolutionaries “with no other motive than that of benefiting their fellow-nationals”, are prepared to work for the “permanent good of their country”. In other words, revolutionaries cared all about the nation and went all out to fight for the benefit of the nation, their spirit of contribution and sacrifice made the author admire them.

Mark:4/4

2c) If you were an intellectual in China in 1911, you would like to be a member of the revolutionaries or a reformist?[S+K](8 marks)

If I were a Chinese Scholar, I would like to be a revolutionary.

First, according to Source D, revolutionary with no other motive than that of benefiting their fellow-nationalist, are prepared to work for the permanent good of their country, showing that they were willing to sacrifice for their nation.

As a scholar, whose responsibility is to put students' interest and teaching before self-interest. The idea of putting national interest before self-interest matches my responsibility.

Secondly, according to Source D, revolutionaries lived low profile lives and about them, little has been known, despite making huge contribution.

As a scholar, I should support the idea that contributing to country is all that matters, and national glory are not important as long as it does goods to the nation. Therefore, I support revolutionary.

According to Source D, it stated that the Qing government has been "hunting them to do them to death" and they had been labelled as "dangerous faction in the country", showing that revolutionary faced severe opposition and obstacles.

As a scholar, I would support revolutionary as to save the country, we should never be overtaken by the huge obstacles faced but instead, tried to overcome them. The fact that the revolutionaries were able to ignore the obstacles and still fought for the nation made me admire them, thus I prefer to be revolutionary.

To compare, being a reformer was a less ideal option.

According to Source C, it stated that reform had a "higher aim and deeper motive", and it "promises nothing short of the complete renovation of the oldest".

However, according to my own knowledge, the Late Qing Reform in 1901 failed to bring fundamental changes to the society. The Constitution by Imperial Rule was in fact still centralization and 7 out of 13 members of the cabinet was dominated by the royal family. The fact that reform failed to transform this in the past made me prefer

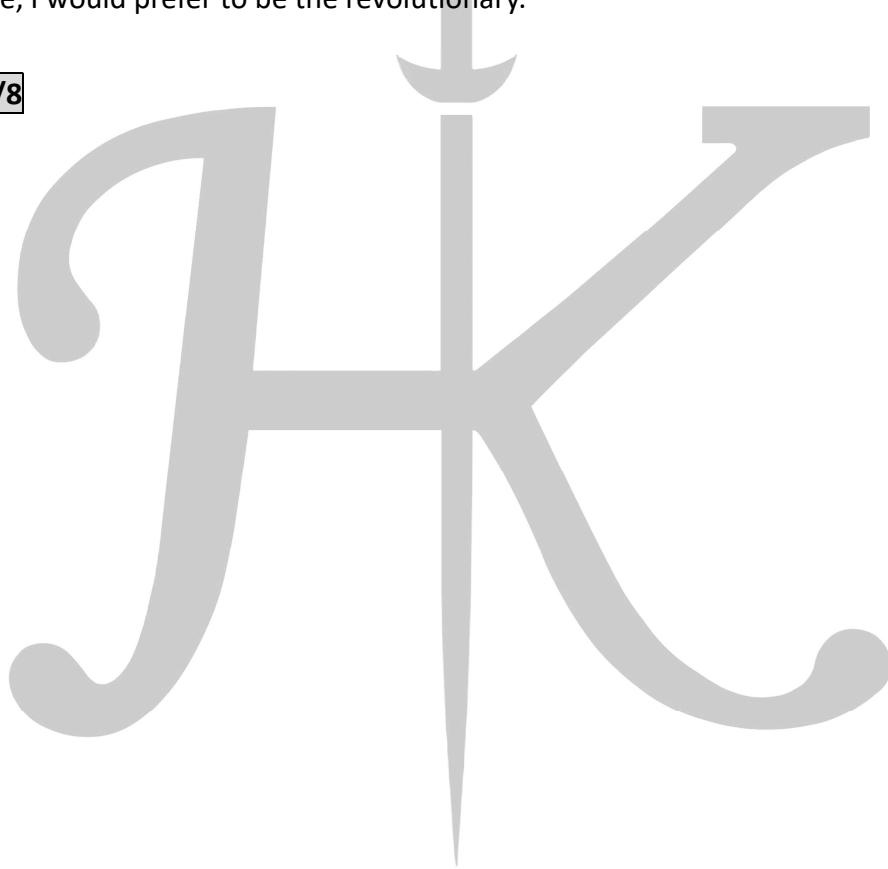
revolutionary.

According to Source C, it stated that reform would lead to social unity through railway and telegraph construction.

However, according to my own knowledge, railway constructional and revolutionary could also be done through revolutionary., showing that reform's effect was slow. As a scholar, I would not just demand solid making but also bring fundamental changes to China.

Therefore, I would prefer to be the revolutionary.

Mark: 7/8



2018 DBQ Question 3: Two World Wars

Marks : 12/15

3a) What are the natures of scout? (4 marks)

The nature is to emphasize national interest before individual interest.

First, according to Source C, it clearly stated the motto “country first, self-second”. This showed that the country’s interest should be of top priority and people should first fight for the nation.

Second, in Source E, it stated that people have to “remember it is going to be the business of every one of you to keep our national flag flying”. This shows that people should always keep the nation in mind and, national interest is of utmost important.

Thirdly, Source E stated that “if you boys will keep the well-being of your country in your eyes, above everything else, the Empire will go on all right”. This shows that people should always care about national interest first.

Mark: 4/4

3b) What are the concerns of the both sides when discussing over Triple Entente? (3 marks)

The common concern was to counteract Germany and to stop its aggressive act.

First, according to Source F, the “for side” stated that the “present misguided policy was making a reconciliation with Germany impossible” so the Triple Entente could not balance the Triple Alliance”. This shows that the “for side” were concerned with Germany’s revival.

According to Source F, the “against side” stated that if European peace could be contributed, it would justify the Triple Entente. This showed that its concern was whether the Entente could check German’s aggression.

According to Source F, the “for side” stated that the Triple Entente was a “challenge well calculated to provoke Germany”, showing its concern that the policy would lead to German aggression.

According to Source F, the “against side” stated that “war would be inevitable as for Germany, the one necessary policy was expansion”, so Entente was inevitable. This shows that the “against side” was also concerned with Germany’s aggression.

Mark: 3/3

**3c) Do you agree that nationalism does not necessarily lead to the Great War?
[S+K] (8 marks)**

I agree, to a large extent, with the statement.

It was true that nationalism did heightened the tension to start the war. According to Source E, it stated the motto “country first, self-second”. This encouraged people to fight for their own nation and sacrifice and start a war under nationalism.

According to Source E, it stated that people should “remember it is going to be the business of every one of you to keep our national flag flying, showing that nationalism was why people go for war- to fight for national glory.

However, there were other causes that led to the outbreak of war.

According to Source E, people say that “there were no patriotism nowadays” and that citizens became selfish and lazy, showing that nationalism had little effect in its world.

According to my own knowledge, nationalism was not a main factor that led to war. For example, it was the serious armament race- countries implementing the Schlieffen Plan, Plan 17, Plan 19, introducing dreadnought competition that led to the war. It was not nationalism but the arm race that caused the necessary of war.

Therefore, widespread nationalism might not necessarily lead to the outbreak of a general war.

Mark: 5/8

2018 DBQ Question 4: International Cooperation

Marks : 11/15

4a) Point out two characteristics of the international politics after 1945? (4 marks)

The first characteristic was that it was dominated by great power.

According to Source G, the countries who enjoyed veto power was the US, USSR, United Kingdom, France, and PRC. All of the nations were considered big powers after WW2, showing that great powers had most influence in international policies after WW2.

The second characteristic was that countries hold disagreement in settling international policies after WW2.

According to Source G, USSR had most vetoes throughout the year- 121 vetoes in total, while the US also voted 72 and UK 32 times. The fact that countries opposed the international policies showed that there was disagreement in international policies among countries.

Mark: 4/4

4b) Discuss one structural problem of the United Nations? (3 marks)

The structural problem was the lack of democratization in the United Nation.

First, according to Source H, it stated that “democratization is an imperative not only within states, but between them and in all the places of power in international society”. In other words, the United Nations had yet to achieve democratization within its own organization.

Second, according to Source H, it stated that it “cannot share this view” regarding the creation of two new permanent members in the Security Council- Germany and Italy. These two countries, in the past 100 years, showed no signs of democratization. This showed that their admission might led to a loss of democratization.

Mark: 1/3

4c) Is national interest the reason that hindered international cooperation for so long? [S+K] (8 marks)

I agree, to a large extent, with the statement.

According to Source G, the great powers always veto international policies. In total, all permanent members had a total veto of 248. In this case, international policies could not be passed easily, which limit international cooperation when nations only value their own interest.

According to Source H, it stated that “economic and social progress in the world only makes sense if it is also accompanied by efforts at democratizing international life among all nations, big and small”. This shows that when nations put aside national interest, economic and social progress could not be achieved.

According to my own knowledge, national interest hindered international environmental cooperation. For example, as developed countries like the US, Australia refused to slow down economic development, it did not sign the Kyoto Protocol. This hindered the effectiveness of reducing greenhouse gas emission.

According to my own knowledge, national interest also hindered international medical cooperation. As developed countries valued national economic interest, they refused to transfer medical technology and even issued patent to raise medical price, hindering cooperation.

According to my own knowledge, national interest also hindered international population and food cooperation. Since developed countries had better agricultural productivity with mechanization, it refused to transfer food to developing countries but instead, raise the price of food so as to skim more national money.

However, to a small extent, national interest did bring international cooperation.

According to Source H, in order to improve national security, countries like Germany and Japan and other great powers did join the United Nations Security Council, showing that national interest did bring countries together.

Also, according to my own knowledge, national interest did lead to international economic cooperation. For example, in order to raise the its national leadership and

dominance in European Market, the US implemented the Marshall Plan to loan out US\$13 billion to Western Europe, showing improvement in cooperation.

Although national interest did facilitate international cooperation in a small extent, as countries over-emphasized national interest and also put own interest on top, cooperation was hindered. Therefore, I agree to a large extent.

Mark: 6/8



2018 Essay Question 4: World War II

Mark:19/25

How effective were the attempts to maintain peace in Europe by the international community in the period 1919-39?

The peacekeeping efforts, including peace conference, peace treaties, disarmament conference, non-aggression pacts, appeasement policy and the League of Nation were all deemed to fail to maintain peace in Europe in the period 1919-39.

Firstly, the peace conference was ineffective in maintaining world peace. After the end of WW1, victorious powers attended the Paris Peace Conference in 1919 to lay down the post-war issues. The peace conference aimed at maintaining peace and laid down a series of punishment to the defeated countries. For example, in order to prevent Germany from initiating another war, it punished Germany harshly by limiting its army to 100000, imposing US\$3.3 billion reparation and forcing Germany to rebuild full war guilt clause. Also, the principle of national self-determination was proposed to prevent conflicts sparked off by nation states for independence. However, the Paris Peace Conference led to the rise of totalitarianism. For Germany, as Germany was humiliated, Hitler, the Nazi German leader, took the opportunity to start its plan to revoke the treaty and regain national glory. Soon after his succession in 1933, he initiated foreign expansionary policies, including invading Czechoslovakia in 1939 and Poland in 1940. This showed that the Paris Peace Conference was ineffective in maintaining peace in Europe but instead bred strong revanchism, leading to the rise of totalitarianism and later sparked off WW2. Also, Hitler used the principle of national self-determination as a pretext to invade Sudetenland in 1938, a country with 3 million German population. This showed that the Paris Peace conference failed to restore aggression but instead, boosted aggression, showing ineffectiveness in peace keeping.

Secondly, the League of Nations also failed to maintain peace. As WW1 created huge casualties-16million death and 20million wounded- the world wanted to establish an international peace-keeping organization to maintain world peace, the League of nation was thus established. Undoubtedly, the League of Nations did help resolve some small conflicts, for example, solving the territorial disputes between Poland and Germany in Upper Silesia, stopping Greek from invading Bulgaria and stopping Italy's bombardment in Corfu Island. However, the defects of the League of Nations made it unable to resolve huge conflicts, aggression was thus boosted under its ineffectiveness

and inability. For example, when Italy invaded Abyssinia in 1936, all the League of Nations could do was to condemn Italy's act of aggression and imposed economic sanctions on it. The League of Nation's act proved to be ineffective as Italy soon invaded the whole of Abyssinia. Since it reviewed that the League of Nations had no effective means to deter aggressions, Italy became even more aggressive and invaded Albania in 1940s. This showed that the League of Nations had limited effectiveness in maintaining peace and its inability contributed to the spark of WW2.

Thirdly, peace treaties were ineffective in peace keeping in Europe. The powers signed the peace treaties, namely the Locarno Treaty and the Kellogg-Briand Treaty. Undoubtedly, the former pinned down the Western boundary of Germany and prevented it from expanding to the West. The latter also denounced war as diplomatic instrument and created goodwill among nations. In 1920s, the peace treaties created an "honeymoon period". However, peace treaties soon proved to be ineffective at all. Since the Locarno Treaties did not pin down the Eastern Boundary of Germany, Germany made use of this loophole to expand to the East, as exemplified by its invasion in Czechoslovakia and Poland in 1939 and 1940. Also, the Kellogg-Briand Treaty's legitimate "self-defense" clause became a pretext for aggressors to invade other countries, showing ineffectiveness. For example, Germany used it as an excuse to invade Sudetenland by saying that its act was to protect the 3million Germans there. Since the peace treaties had no concrete punishments, aggressors often ignore the treaties, as exemplified by Germany remilitarizing Rhineland in 1936. Therefore, peace treaties were ineffective in peace-keeping and led the aggressors carrying out aggressive expansion under its loopholes.

Forth, disarmament conference was ineffective in peace-keeping. It was true that it did lay down some disarmament consensus: For example, the Washington Conference in 1922-24 laid down the ratio of 5(US): 5(UK): 3(Japan): 1.75(France): 1.75(Italy) on capital ship. The London Naval Disarmament Conference laid down the ratio of 5:5:3 on heavy cruisers and 10:10:7 in small cruisers between US, UK and Japan. However, the disarmament conference completely failed to stop armament race, resulting in more peace-threatening actions. For example, as the London Naval Conference stated that "if countries other than the signatories expand their army, members could follow suit." As a result, countries began to expand their navy right away. Also, the Geneva Conference only placed limits on capital ship and aircraft carrier while the London Naval Conference failed to comprehensively stop aggressors from expanding army, as exemplified by Germany reintroduction of conscription in 1935. Moreover, countries were not cooperative in disarmament conferences, hindering the effectiveness of

peace keeping. For example, France were not willing to disarm in the London Naval Conference and would only disarm in the Geneva Conference if Germany disarm first. Germany thus left the Geneva Conference in 1933. After the disarmament conference, more vicious armament race was always followed as countries became more suspicions to each other. Therefore, disarmament conference was ineffective.

Fifth, the appeasement policy was ineffective in peace keeping. As the Great Depression hit Britain and France hard in 1929, in order to recover its economy, Britain and France adopted the appeasement policy to satisfy the aggressors so as to delay the war. Yet, the appeasement policy was soon proved to be ineffective. For example, by signing the Anglo-German Naval Agreement, which allowed Germany to have 35% of its naval tonnage of that of Britain, Germany's military strength was boosted starting in 1935. Also, during the Munich conference in 1938, Britain and France sacrificed the interest of Czechoslovakia to satisfy Germany, Germany thus became more aggressive and invaded the whole of Czechoslovakia in 1939, following the invasion of Poland IN 1940. This showed that the appeasement policy completely failed to bring peace to Europe, but instead boost aggression, leading to WW2.

Lastly, the security pact and non-aggression pact were proved to be ineffective in maintaining peace. France signed the Mutual Security Pact with Poland and Czechoslovakia, stating that they would help each other when attacked so as to maintain peace. However, France did not help when they are attacked for fear to get involved in the war. The Nazi-Soviet Non-Aggression Pact was also proved to be ineffective in peace-keeping. It only ended Germany from facing the two-front war from USSR and France. Germany thus became more confident to wage war. Germany revoked the Operation Barbarossa just two years after the signing of the Pact. This showed that it failed to maintain good relationships between signing countries but in fact, boosted aggression. Therefore, the peace-keeping effort were completely ineffective in maintaining peace.

Therefore, all peace-keeping efforts failed to maintain peace in Europe.

Words: 1143

2018 Essay Question 5: Cold War

Mark:19/25

Discuss how 'cold' the Cold War was with reference to the period 1945-91.

The Cold War was extremely cold. The word "Cold" means there were a series of confrontation and that each bloc was highly suspicious to each other. This was shown in the Cold War in various aspects.

Economically, Cold War was extremely cold. The two blocs, capitalist bloc and communist bloc formed confronting economy organization and divided Europe into two economy. For the capitalist bloc, US implemented the Marshall Plan, providing US 13billion to Western Europe to assist their economic recovery after WW2, lest they would be communized and Sovietized due to the poor economy. It also formed the Organization for Economic Cooperation (OEEC) to distribute the loans. For the communist bloc, in order to counteract the capitalist bloc, it initiated the Molotov Plan by providing loans to Eastern European countries. It prevented the Eastern European countries to join the Marshall Plan. Also, USSR set up the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON) to resume its dominance in economy in Eastern Europe. During Cold War, the world was divided into two economic blocs and there were barely any economic activities between the two blocs, indicating the "cold" nature in the Cold War.

Militarily, Cold War was also extremely cold. There were confronting military organization between the two blocs during the Cold War. US, together with 22 Western European countries formed the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) in 1949, which was a multi-defense alliance. In response, the USSR established the Warsaw Pact in 1955 to counter the NATO to provide military assistance in its own bloc. This showed that Cold War was divided into two military bloc and were extremely tense in relationship. Also, in 1957, US began to deploy missiles in Italy and Turkey to prevent USSR's attack. This military action sparked off the Cuban Missile Crisis as USSR secretly built missile bases and sent missiles to Cuba. The tension between the two blocs during the Cuban Missile Crisis (1962) was extremely tense that it was in the verge of nuclear war. This showed that Cold War was extremely "cold". Moreover, there were constant armament race between the two blocs. For example, when USSR successfully tested nuclear bomb in 1949, US launched the hydrogen bomb in 1952. When USSR

developed the first artificial satellite in 1957, US followed in 1958. The vicious arm race between the two blocs illustrated the “coldness” in Cold War. showing huge hostility. Lastly, US implemented the Strategic Defense Initiative in 1983, hoping to force the USSR to increase military expenditure and wreck its economy. The military strategy started by the US yet again proved that the Cold War was extremely cold and that the two blocs were in constant hostility and military confrontation.

Socially, the Cold War was also extremely cold. There was no social contact between the two blocs during the Cold War as both sides were suspicious to each other. The USSR stopped communication, trade, and transportation to Western Europe to prevent social contact, less liberal ideas would be spread. It even created a barrier of barbed wire along the satellite states. In 1961, USSR constructed the Berlin Wall to stopped people in East Berlin to go to West Berlin. This showed that during the Cold War, social interaction was closely limited and that it was extremely “cold” during the Cold War. In terms of social events, the two blocs also refused to participate in each other’s’ social events. For example, the US boycotted the Moscow Olympics in 1980 while the USSR boycotted the Los Angeles Olympics in 1984. This showed that during the Cold War, the two blocs were highly suspicious to each other and that little social contact can be seen between the two. This proved that cold War was extremely “cold”.

Politically, the Cold War was also extremely cold. In terms of crisis and wars, frequent conflicts broke out during the Cold War. For example, the Berlin Crisis (1948) happened between US, USSR, Britain and France. When the three Western countries announced the issuing of new currency, USSR blocked all the routes linking West and East Berlin. This led to extreme tension between the two blocs, and the US even sent its B29 bomber to confront USSR. This showed that the tension was unprecedentedly high, and the Cold War was filled with coldness. Also, capitalist and communist blocs sided different countries during the Cold War. For example, US sided Kuomintang South Korea and South Vietnam during the Chinese Civil War (1946-49), Korean War (1950-53) and Vietnam War (1961-75) while the USSR sided the opposites. This created extreme political tension among the two blocs and exemplified the coldness between the two blocs. In terms of political propaganda, both sides often attack each other. For example, the US Voice of America and USSR Radio Moscow were used to vilify each other, showing huge tension among the two blocs. In terms of speech, the US carried out the Truman Doctrine and Iron Curtain Speech to determinedly stated to contain the spread of communism while USSR president Stalin stated that “WW2 was inevitable due to the capitalism.” This showed that during the Cold War, both sides refused to back down politically and tend to extend its political influence in the world.

The Cold War, under huge fear and hostility, was thus extremely cold.

Indeed, during the Détente period, the Cold War became less cold. In terms of disarmament, the two blocs signed the Non-Proliferation Treaty and the Nuclear Test Ban, reducing military threat and preventing nuclear war. In terms of official visits, US president Nixon did visited USSR to show signs of friendliness. In terms of peace conference, the Helsinki's Conference was held in 1975 that the US recognized the post-war boundary of eastern Europe while the USSR agreed to grant human right and freedom. During the Détente, it was seemed to be less hostile and less "cold" as cooperation was seen in a small extent.

However, the Détente was short-lived, and the tension was soon relieved, probing that the Cold War was in fact "extremely cold". In 1979, when USSR invaded Afghanistan, an important oil region in the Middle East, the "cold" tension appeared again. US, thus refused to rectify the Strategic Arms Limitation Treaty and even boycotted 1980 USSR Olympic Games. The two blocs went back to serious tension and hostility and more vicious arm race was yet to follow after the Détente. This proved that the Détente could not fundamentally change the "cold" nature of the Cold War and that the Cold War was in fact, always filled with extreme suspicion, hostility, fear and serious confrontation. The Cold War was therefore, extremely cold.

Therefore, seeing the confrontation between the two blocs in an array of aspects, it was undoubtedly true that the Cold War was extremely "cold".

Words: 1125

2018 年 5**

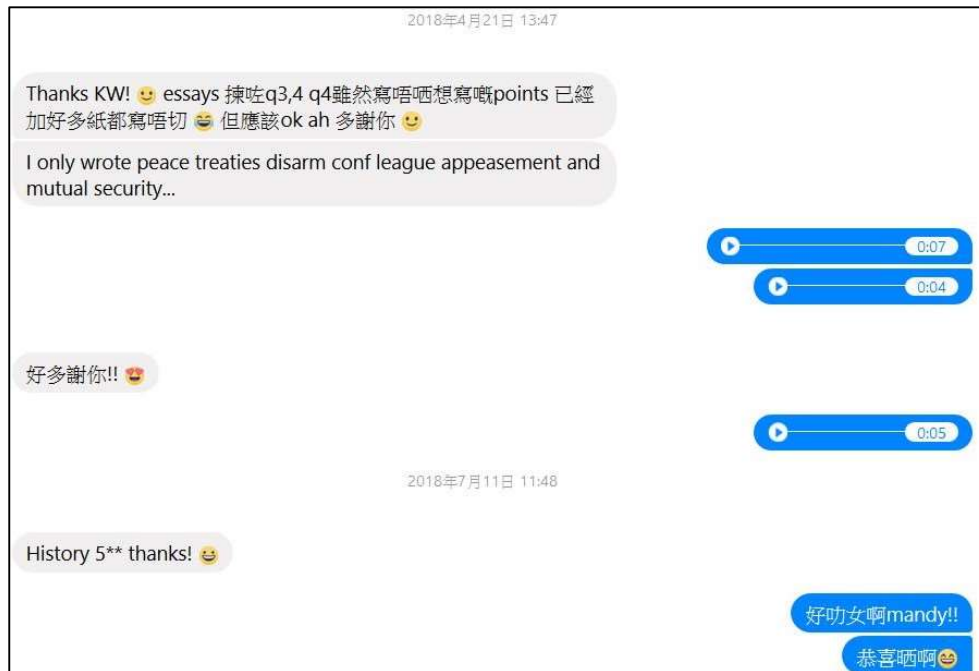
Mandy



Mandy 於中 5 開始就師從 K.W.HO，由 S4-5 Regular Course 一路跟到 S6 Regular Course，最後堅持至完成 CapStar Course，最終於 2018 年 DSE 歷史科中取得 5** 的成績！

Mandy 於 S4-5 Regular 按進度完成課程，於升讀 S6 Regular 後，除了基本完成瘋紙外，亦加操 Extra 題目。於 2018 年 K.W.HO 全港最大型歷史科模擬試中，Mandy 已經去到 5* 的水平，換言之去到公開考試已經是坐 5* 望 5**！

於考完 2018 年 DSE 歷史科後，Mandy 亦有報喜，最終放榜更加得嘗所願，取得 5**!



Mandy 讀歷史科之心得：

我覺得溫筆記 D notes 會好過 textbook 好多

因為精簡 D 而且溫完係用得番 因為好多時候已經拆咗 point 😊 study leave

一路溫熟課文 一路有操卷 (做 pp/ kwho d 練習 😊) 同埋要確保自己知道每一種題型係點答 要唔要駁論...

然後每個有機會考 dbq 嘅 topic 都要識 做 essay 就要更加熟!

做 dbq 一定要 time 好時間 做晒每一題 essay 揀番 D 大路會高分 見慣見熟

嘅題目 😊

評卷紀錄

科目名稱：	歷史 History – E					
卷別組：	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組：	101	102	103	104	203	204
分部基本得分：	12 M1 (out of 15)	13 M1 (out of 15)	14 M1 (out of 15)	11 M1 (out of 15)	21 M1 (out of 25)	16 M1 (out of 25)
分部調整得分：	12	13	14	11	21	16
卷別調整得分：	50				37	
卷別組調整得分：	50				37	
加權卷別得分	115				62	
科目得分：	177 (out of 222)					
科目等級：	5**					

歷史卷 1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	2
		Q1(c)	8	7
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	6
3	103	Q3(a)	4	4
		Q3(b)	3	3
		Q3(c)	8	7
4	104	Q4(a)	4	2
		Q4(b)	3	2
		Q4(c)	8	7

歷史卷 2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
3	203	Q3	25	21
4	204	Q4	25	16

2018 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong

Marks : 12/15

1a) What are the major messages of the cartoon? (3 marks)

It is to criticize the police force at that time for being corrupt.

From source G, the police force said “time fir spitting \$1000” and caught the man. However, normally, the penalty spitting is only \$15-100. So, \$1000 is definitely over the required penalty.

Besides, the stick named “monthly salary \$1000” showing that the police force turned the fine into his own money and perform corruption. It shows that the police force failed to enforce the law accordingly. So, the cartoon criticizes the police.

Moreover, in the background of photo, robbery and stealing, these crimes are very common. It shows the high crime rates and incapabilty of police. So, the cartoon criticizes the police force.

Mark:3/3

1b) What attitude does the author have towards the police? (4 marks)

The attitude is positive, approving, favorable and appreciative.

From source B, when people lost the identity card and reported to police, before he arrived his office, he was informed that his card has been found. It shows that the police was efficient and effective without corruption. Thus, the attitude is appreciative.

Also, the police do not corrupt.

From source B, when police was given \$500 and the police was given \$500 and the police rejected it. It shows that they will not corrupt and so attitude is positive.

Mark: 2/4

1c) Do you agree that the British Government shown that its governance improved during 1967-97? [S+K] (8 marks)

To a large extent, I agree.

From source B, in 1997, when citizens lost their identity card and reported to police force. Policeman quickly formed the card and returned to the citizens. It shows that their work is efficient and able to help the citizens to improve their lives, getting people's support and improving governance.

Also, they did not corrupt. When people offered \$500 as a sign of gratitude, they rejected. It shows that they would not accept money as a sign of gratitude as this is their jobs to help citizens, showing that they are not corrupt at all, improving governance.

Also, from my own knowledge, there were social welfare life CSSA and public housing that greatly improve the living standard of people.

Also, ICAC were established to counter corruption, showing the monitoring of the officials and perform check and balance and prevent abuse of power, improving governance.

Also, more democratic elements were introduced such as more rights to citizens in legislative council, improving governance.

More recreational areas were built to relieve the stress of people, improving governance.

Although in source A, the police perform corruption in 1974 charges excessive fines of the people.

However, only a short period of time and in the later stage, the situation improved greatly after WW2 so to a large extent I agree.

Mark: 7/8

2018 DBQ Question 2: China

Marks : 13/15

2a) What are the impacts of the Reform? (3marks)

From source C, originally there was a “lack of communication between places”, the reform put forward “railway and telegram”. They are rapidly welding the disjointed members of the Empire into a solid unity. It shows that the infrastructure, transportation and telecommunication built during reforms facilitate closer communication between people and unite the people together, forming a sense of solidarity.

Moreover, it brings renovation. From source C, “it is of higher aim and deeper motives” which promises “complete revolution of the oldest”. It means that the reform would establish new order and get rid of the old, bringing completely renovation.

Mark:3/3

2b) Explain why the revolutionaries worth the respect by quoting two clues. (4 marks)

They are admirable because they work for the nations.

From source D, they “benefit their fellow nationals” and “prepared to work for permanent good of their country”. It shows that they care about their nation and have revolutions for the improvement of China, showing a strong sense of patriotism. They did not care about self-interests. So, they are admirable.

Also, they sacrificed themselves for carting out revolutions. From source D, they led “a very low-profile lives” and “Qing government has been hunting them to death”. It shows that the revolutionists face life risks and led a deplorable life just for the sake of the improvement of nation. So, they are admirable.

Mark:4/4

2c) If you were an intellectual in China in 1911, you would like to be a member of the revolutionaries or a reformist?[S+K](8 marks)

I would prefer to be a revolutionary.

Firstly, I would like to see improvement of China. From source D, revolutionists work for “permanent good of their country” and “benefit their fellow nationals”. I would like to carry out revolutions that can benefit the nation as a whole and bring far-reaching positive impact.

From my own knowledge, reforms only sustain the Manchu rule and fail to carry out sincere reforms. The constitutional reforms took 9-year preparation time and fail to bring China democracy. Only by revolutions, can get rid of 2000 years monarchy and establish republican government.

From my own knowledge, reforms only sustain the Qing rule and fail to bring a new China. In diplomatic aspect, the powers will continue the unfair treaties and exploit interests and sovereignty. Only by revolutionists can strengthen China and enhance international status.

From source D, “revolutionists” work was described as “the fruit of toiling efforts of years of China’s enlightened sons” It shows that revolutions could improve China so I would prefer to be revolutionists.

It is no doubt that reformers can also bring some benefits to China and choosing to be a reformer.

From source C, reformers may strengthen the unity of nations. From source C “railway and telegram are rapidly welding the disjointed members of the Empire into a solid unity” It shows that reformers can build telecommunications and transportation that facilitate closer communication of people, bring sense of solidarity.

However, to compare the impact, I would still prefer to be a revolutionary. Reforms can only strengthen communication but not changing the form of government. From source C, it is admitted that “the object is not a revolution in the form of government.” It shows that monarchical rule which Emperor got the highest power was retained. This greatly hindered democracy. Thus, I would prefer revolutionists.

Mark: 6/8

2018 DBQ Question 3: Two World Wars

Marks : 14/15

3a) What are the natures of scout? (4 marks)

Firstly, the nature us patriotic.

From source E, “scouts need to jeep the well-being of the country in your eyes above everything else” in order to save the country. It shows that scouts need to prioritize national interest before self-interest and endeavor to save the country due to the sense of patriotism.

Besides, scouting need to sacrifice themselves for the nation. From source E, “scouts need to keep their national flag fling even if they have to bleed for it” It shows that scouts may face life risks and get injured but they should still prioritize national interest. It shows that the nature of scouting requires the scouts.

Moreover, they have to obey to the rules and seniors. From source e, scouts read the scout handbook by “father of modern scouting”. There are rules and commands for the scouts. It shows that they should obey rules.

Mark: 4/4

3b) What are the concerns of the both sides when discussing over Triple Entente? (3 marks)

Worrying German to start war is the common concern.

For the side For, from source F, it said that joining Entente should be careful and stated “it was a challenge well calculated to provoke Germany, and so produce a nightmare in Europe” It shows that joining Entente may lead to Germany start war and this would bring harm to whole Europe.

For the side against, in source F, it said joining Entente is necessary and stated “for Germany the one necessary was expansion.” “and to meet that, Entente was essential and without it was would be inevitable.” It shows that Entente can strengthen Allies and counter the Germany and prevent Germany from starting a war that harm peace.

Therefore, both side worry Germany starting a world war.

Mark: 3/3

3c) Do you agree that nationalism does not necessarily lead to the Great War? [S+K]

(8 marks)

I don't agree.

First, the nationalism in Britain necessarily led to a general war. From source E, scouts in Britain were told to “keep national flag flying, even you have to bleed for it.” It shows that British would sacrifice themselves and face life risks, that implies even to start a war, they need to uphold their national glory and interests.

Moreover, from source E, “scouts need to keep well-being of their country above everything else” and it is stated that “there is great danger as Britain had many strong enemies.” It shows that Britain had strong nationalism and they would counter their enemies, leading to war.

From source F, it shows that Britain would like to curb expansion of Germany “for Germany the one necessary policy was expansion. To meet that, joining Entente was essential” It shows that Britain held British hegemony and curb Germany, leading to a war.

From my knowledge, nationalism in French Revanchism necessarily lead to a war. As France lose to Germany in the Franco Prussian war, the humiliating Treaty of Frankfurt was signed and Alsace Lorraine was ceded, having a sense of revenge. France wanted a war very much to revenge Germany and get back the land.

From my own knowledge, nationalism between Germany and Russian necessarily lead to a a war. As Pan Germanism by Germany and Pan Slavism in Russia was in conflict. Both would like to have territorial expansion in Balkans to strengthen their national strength. Thus, they had conflicts like Bosnian crisis and Savajevo Incident, causing war.

From my own knowledge, nationalism in Britain and Germany was in conflict, leading to a war. Britain had British hegemony while Germany advocated world policy. Both expand territory and build navy. Britain thought Germany's increasing power was threatening and their relationship turned very bad, leading to war.

From my own knowledge, nationalism in Balkan and Greater Serbia Ideology led to war. Balkan states like Bulgaria and Romania would like to get rid of Turkish control and started First Balkan War, the political situation was too stable. Serbia would also like to unite Serbia and get rid of others, causing Sarajevo Incident.

Mark: 7/8

2018 DBQ Question 4: International Cooperation

Marks : 11/15

4a) Point out two characteristics of the international politics after 1945? (4 marks)

First, the international politics was unstable.

From source G, the vetos used by 5 permanent power of the Security Council of the United Nations reached 248 in total during 1946-2000. It shows that they had strong disagreements in different incidents and needed to use veto power to solve. Their strong disagreements imply political instability.

From source G, international politics was fluctuating throughout the period 1946-2000. As the number of vetos in 1946-1950 was very high (53) and it decreased gradually to 17 in 1961-1970 and later the international politics worsened as the number of vetos increased again to 51 in 1971-80 and 71 in 81-90. In the final stage of Cold War, the politics stabilized with 7 vetos only. It shows fluctuating international politics.

Mark: 2/4

4b) Discuss one structural problem of the United Nations? (3 marks)

The lack of participation of countries like Germany and Japan.

From source H, Germany and Japan were not included in the United Nations right after WW2. And the author said that "Germany and Japan these 2 global powers have existed since the beginning of the country" and they should be included in the United Nations to facilitate the closest cooperation among countries and achieve democracy.

Also, "democratizing international life among nations, big and small can make economic and social progress" So, they should be included.

Mark: 2/3

4c) Is national interest the reason that hindered international cooperation for so long? [S+K] (8 marks)

To a large extent, I agree.

From Source H, some voices in united Nations oppose the joining of Germany and Japan. This hindered “economic and social progress” this is because some powers want to maintain their national interests and dominate in UN without letting others to join in. This limit the scope of cooperation and fail to solve some global issues.

From source G, a total of 248 vetos used during 1946-2000. It is because some nations uphold national interest and veto some policies that hinder their interests, making policies fail to implement.

From my own knowledge, national interest hinder international cooperation in the aspect of medicine and health. As medicines are very expensive and worth a a lot of money. More developed countries kept the patent and without sharing the newly invented medicines to the other countries. And the other countries suffer from serious public health problems suffer, hindering international cooperation.

Besides, from my own knowledge, national interests hinder technological development when researchers invented new technology such as GM crops and drought resistant crops, they kept the patent as it is very profitable. They didn't transfer the technology to other countries, hindering the technology cooperation.

From my own knowledge, national interests hinder environmental cooperation. For instance, US quit the Kyoto Protocol in order to keep carbon emissions and industrial development, hindering cooperation.

However, national interest may not hinder international cooperation sometimes. For example, because of national interest, US would like to extend its influence and launching Marshall Plan and OEEC to counter, also facilitating European economic cooperation and COMECON in Eastern European countries and USSR.

However, in most aspects like agriculture technology and medicine development, countries uphold national interest and didn't share their technology results, hindering international cooperation.

Thus, to a large extent, I agree.

Mark: 7/8

2018 Essay Question 3: Japan

Mark:21/25

'The US factor was the main factor that shaped the Japan development in the period 1945-60S.' Do you agree? Explain you answer.

To a large extent, I agree the development of Japan includes political, economic, military and diplomatic aspects. The US factor is the primary reasons shaping the development after WW2 to 1960s. Although there are other reasons like the Japanese government, post war circumstances and Japanese characteristics. But they are not as important as the US factors.

Firstly, the US factor affected the political development of Japan, making Japan more democratic. After WW2, US occupied Japan and set up the SCAP government there. The US HELPED Japan to set up Showa Constitution, which is a democratic reform. This changed Japan from autocratic militarism during WW2 to a democratic country and form a stable political environment. Besides, the US set up military tribunal that facilitate demilitarization. It put 6000 soldiers into jails and punish those who support militarism and advocate expansion. These completely eradicate militarism, making political situation stable.

Second, the US shaped the economic development of Japan. The SCAP government grant loans to Japan to aid economic recovery after WW2. Also, US set economic principles while sped up economic recovery such as Nine Principles for Economic Recovery. This laid a foundation for economic recovery. It also helped Japan to sign the Treaty of San Francisco so that Japan can repay loans to Southeast Asian countries in kind and labour. This allow Japan to get into Southeast Asian market and increased export. Later on, Southeast Asian countries continue to consume Japanese goods, facilitating economic development.

Moreover, the US affected the diplomatic development of Japan. As US carried out democratic reforms in Japan, and get rid of militarism, the relationships with foreign countries improved. Besides, the US helped Japan to sign the Treaty of San Francisco, so that Japan can have closer relationship with southeast Asian countries. Also, under the help of US, Japan established a better relationship with China. Therefore, the US turned Japan from diplomatically isolated during WW2 to more diplomatically open.

Also, US affected the development of military. As in 1952, US signed the Treaty of Mutual Security, which stationed troops in Japan after the withdrawal of the SCAP government. This allow Japan to save military expenditure and decrease to 1%. And Japan is protected by the US military force. So, the US affected the military development.

However, the US also negatively harmed the development of Japan.

For military aspect, as mentioned the US signed the Treaty of Mutual Security pact with Japan and didn't allow Japan to develop military and only allow less than 1% military expenses. This restricted the expansion of military, and thus weakening Japan military development.

However, there are other factors other than the US factor.

Firstly, the Japanese government itself improved the economic development. After the withdrawal of SCAP government in 1952, Japan launched economic plans such as Income Doubling Plan in 1960, aiming to increase GDP by double. The results was significant as the GDP increased by 4 times, exceeding the original target. Besides, the Japanese government set up MITI to promote economic development. In 1955, the Japan government introduced Five Year Plan of Economic Independence which is to facilitate economic development after the withdrawal of US. The Japan government also strived to facilitate export as the fundamental; aim of Japan is "Export or die", Japan joined different organizations such as IMF and World Bank later on. This allow Japanese goods to be exported all over the world. It proves that Japan government contributed to the improving economic development. With better economy, the political stability and international status is also enhanced.

Although the Japanese government made contributions but it was not as important as the US factor. In terms of limitations, the Japanese government only started to improve the national development after the SCAP period. US helped Japan to improve economy right after the war by introducing 9 Principles of Economic Stabilization. These laid foundation for economic development and paved the way for Japan to reap the economic benefits later on. It shows that US was more fundamental in affecting economic development while Japan only reap the benefits later on.

Another factor that affected the Japan development is the characteristics of Japanese citizens. As Japanese are obedient due to the traditional Bushido spirit which

emphasize on patriotism and loyalty. The Japanese were united together and listen to the order of government. When the government asked them to develop economy, they followed obediently, making economic development improved. Also, they were frugal and saves money in banks, this increase loans from back to investors and investments increased, causing snowball effect. The economic development is also sound. Besides the management mode in Japan is like a big family, which the employers care employees and keep the workers even in the hard times like economic recessions. This lower the unemployment rate. This improve the social development and cohesion and the productivity (economic development).

However, the US factor was more important. In terms of limitations, the characteristics of Japanese is only a passive factor. Only by the US government who stabilize the political, economic and diplomatic aspect, can the Japanese characteristics can be used. For instance, when the US government carry out economic recovery policies, citizens can therefore make use of their characteristics. Thus, US factors was an active factor and primarily affect the development of Japan.

Lastly, the international circumstance was a factor affecting the development of Japan. As Cold War appears, US needed to find Asian allies, US needed to find Asian allies to counter the communist blocs. It therefore helped Japan to raise international status. US also helped Japan to stabilize political development such as Showa Constitution. All these raised the strength of Japan and allow US to have a stronger Allies. Also, Korean War and Vietnam war occurs in 1950 and 1960 respectively. This made Japan to become military base of Japan to become military base of US, providing military goods, causing special procurement, helping economic development and cultural development. As the soldiers consume in Japan and the families of soldier also. Japan was influenced by US culture.

However, it is not important as the US factor. In terms of limitations, international circumstance is a passive factor while US factor is active. The US was the one who made use of international situation and set Japan as military base and found Japan as allies. Only by the international situation, these wouldn't be significant impact on Japan development. However, US actively changed the development of Japan.

After all, US factor was the primary factor for Japan development is various aspects.

Words: 1084

2018 Essay Question 4: World War II

Mark:16/25

How effective were the attempts to maintain peace in Europe by the international community in the period 1919-39?

The international peace keeping efforts were League of Nations, peace treaties disarmament conferences, appeasement policies, peace conferences and non-aggression pact and Treaty of Mutual Security.

Firstly, League of Nations is used to keep peace. After WW2, Wilson proposed Fourteen Points, one of the points were League of Nations, the peacekeeping organizations, it provided an international platform for countries to discuss affairs, it stop aggressors by condemnation, economic sanctions or military actions. This is used to reduce expansions and disputes.

The effectiveness is limited. It is no doubt that it can solve some small-scale disputes such as stopping Greek invasions in Bulgaria and Aland Incident. It can also solve Italy to bombard the Corfu Island. However, the effectiveness only limited to small scale disputes. It is not effective in solving large side disputes. For instance, when Japan first invade China in the 18th September Incident. The League condemned Japan and claimed that this is an illegal act and imposed economic sanctions. However, all the punishments were no use as Japan quit the League in 1933 and ignored the punishments. The League of Nations could not interfere in countries that are not in the League. Thus, Japan continual invasions such as 28th January Incident and even started 7th July Incident to launch a full-scale invasion. It showed that the League was incapable in stopping aggressions. Worse still, the League lack the participation of superpowers like US and USSR despite the fact that the US proposed the establishment of the League. The League solely rely on Britain and France to maintain peace which was inadequate. The League didn't have its own army, making military action impossible. Therefore, it was ineffective.

Secondly, peace treaties were used to stop aggressions. The Locarno Pact pointed out that the boundary of Britain, France and Belgium and stop Germany from expanding to the West. Also, the Kellog Briand Pact pointed out that war is an illegal act and ask countries to abandon war.

However, this is not effective. The treaties were lack binding force and concrete punishments. The aggressors didn't care about the treaties. For instance, Germany, Italy and Japan invaded Poland, Abyssinia and China respectively. All the invasions violated the Kellog Briand Pact which stated that wars were illegal. Also, Germany remilitarized Rhineland which broke the Locarno Treaty. Besides, the treaties were full of loopholes as the Locarno treaties didn't pin down the Eastern boundary of Germany which allows her to expand to the East later. For the Kellog Briand Pact, the "legitimate self defense" was included. This gave Germany an excuse to annex Austria and Sudetenland by saying that she needed to protect the Germans living there. As un Sudetenland, there were 3 million Germans. It shows that the peace treaties were not effective in stopping aggressions.

Third, the disarmament conferences were there to keep peace. For instance, there were Washington Conferences, which limit the navy and stated that the warship ratio was 5(US):5(Bri):3(Jp):1.75(Italy). Also, the London Naval Conferences held in 1930 stated that the ratio of heavy cruisers was 10(US):10(Bri):6(Jp). These limited the navy. For Geneva Disarmament Conference, it is a general disarmament which include army, navy and air forces, the participating countries were more than before.

However, to assess, the effectiveness is limited. The disarmament conferences were lack of binding effect and concrete punishments, thus fail to act as deterrent to aggressors. Also, Washington Conferences and London Naval Conferences only limit the navy and no restrictions were made on air force and army, making it not effective. Also, the participating countries were limited, for London Naval Conference, only 5 countries. It shows the lack of participating countries and narrow the scope of disarmament. Worse still, in London Naval Conference, it is stated that "if countries other than signatory countries expand its navy, the signatory countries could follow suit." It gave excuses to for aggressors to invade, Moreover, the Geneva Conference result in no effectiveness. Germany didn't disarm as she had already disarmed in the Treaty of Versailles and limit her army to 100,000. France was suspicious to Germany and also not willing to disarm. Germany even quit the Geneva Disarmament Conference as last. It shows that the disarmament conferences failed to stop aggressors and keep peace.

Also, appeasement policy was used to keep peace by Britain and France. This is used to satisfy the demand of aggressors and hope to defer invasions. Also, Britain and France were weak after WW2 and Great Depression, making them focus on internal economic recovery. They need appeasement policies to satisfy the aggressors.

To assess, the effectiveness is limited. Since the appeasement policy encouraged aggressors to further invade and offer them with more confidence. For example, when Germany wanted to get Sudetenland, Britain and France organized the Munich Conference in 1938 to give her Sudetenland. This increased the ambitious of Germany and further invade the rest of Czechoslovakia and launched a sudden attack on Poland in 1939, leading to WW2. Similarly, Italy wanted to invade Abyssinia and Britain and France appeased her and gave her 2/3 Abyssinia. This encouraged her and annexed Abyssinia in 1939. It shows that appeasement policy increased ambitions and encourage invasions.

Lastly, there was Treaty of Mutual Assistance. France signed this with Poland and Czechoslovakia and USSR in order to curb Germany through cooperation and offer help.

However, the effectiveness was limited. As countries didn't follow the Treaty. When Poland and Czechoslovakia were attacked by Germany, France didn't help. For USSR, she even signed Nazi Soviet Non-Aggression Pact with Germany later and ignored the Pact with France.

Overall, the effectiveness was very limited.

Words: 928

2018 年 5**

Andrew



Andrew 於 2017 年 Summer Course 開始師隨 K.W.HO，完成整個奪星鑽石課程 (Summer Course + Regular Course + Capstar)，最終於 2018 年 DSE 歷史科中成功取得 5** 成績。

Hello KW 我係你沙田嘅學生啊！

History 擺到 5** 真係好意外 🤔🤔🤔

多謝你嘅教導！！！！

Andrew 和另外 3 名同校學生一同報讀 K.W.HO 課程，4 人當中全部最少均完成了 Regular Course 和 Capstar。結果，4 人當中就有 2 人取得了 5**的成績，2 人取得了 5*的成績，全部均取得 5*和 5**的佳績！

12 July, 1:45 am

師父你應該好開心啦 😄 記唔記得我同校4個一齊上沙田班？我地兩個5**兩個5* 😄

佢地應該要多謝我推介你 😄 😄 😄

另一位同校取得5*的學生向 K.W.HO 報喜時的對話

不要以為 Andrew 與另外 3 名同校學生全數取得 5*和 5**的佳績，他們學校的歷史科成績就必定是一向以來出類拔萃的。其實他們學校每年只有很少數的學生能夠取得 5*+的成績，所以原本學校預計他們只能夠取得 3-4 的成績。結果，他們成功取得 5*/5**的成績！令人刮目相看！

我地學校從未出過5** 最多一年一個5*

所以學校pre我4,pre 5**個同學 ([REDACTED] 佢話佢都同你報左喜架 嗶)得3 😄

Andrew 讀歷史科之心得：

我少少心得係研究答題嘅 structure 重要過背 facts, 因為 structures 永遠用到而 facts 係背唔晒嘅。靠瘋紙寫 structure 出黎，做完再 check 返 kw 嘅參考答案係最快而有效嘅溫書方法。

Dbq 唔識就儘量多 d pt 搭救，essay 就可以專攻自己擅長嘅課題黎背 pts 同 facts，唔好考嗰時先慢慢諗。

評卷紀錄

科目名稱：	歷史 History – E					
卷別組：	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組：	101	102	103	104	203	204
分部基本得分：	13 M1 (out of 15)	10 M1 (out of 15)	12 M1 (out of 15)	12 M1 (out of 15)	23 M1 (out of 25)	17 M1 (out of 25)
分部調整得分：	13	10	12	12	23	17
卷別調整得分：	47				40	
卷別組調整得分：	47				40	
加權卷別得分	108				68	
科目得分：	176 (out of 222)					
科目等級：	5**					

歷史卷 1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	2
		Q1(c)	8	8
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	2
		Q2(c)	8	5
3	103	Q3(a)	4	4
		Q3(b)	3	3
		Q3(c)	8	5
4	104	Q4(a)	4	4
		Q4(b)	3	0
		Q4(c)	8	8

歷史卷 2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
3	203	Q3	25	23
4	204	Q4	25	17

2018 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong

Marks : 13/15

1a) What are the major messages of the cartoon? (3 marks)

The message is that Hong Kong police was unscrupulous and didn't accomplish their duty.

From Source A, the police was saying 'Fine for spitting-1000'. But in fact, the penalty for spitting was only HK\$15-HK\$100. It shows police was over-fining citizens and cheating their money. The cartoon delivers the message that Hong Kong police was unscrupulous.

From Source A, there was burglary behind the scene, but the police didn't care about them, but only fine the person spitting, which was less serious. It shows the police wasn't doing the duty well but only cheat people's money, they were unscrupulous.

Mark: 3/3

1b) What attitude does the author have towards the police? (4 marks)

The author had a negative, regretful, displeased attitude.

From Source B, the author mentioned 'all the police looked very pleased' upon awarded the Colonial Police Long Service Medal under the British Hong Kong government. It shows that the police were proud of serving the colonial government. Therefore, the author felt regretful and displeased about it.

From Source B, the author mentioned the term 'colony' didn't bother the police, as 'they had become used to it'. It shows the author was unhappy about the police being adopted to the colonial rule. Therefore, the author had a regretful and displeased attitude.

Mark: 2/4

1c) Do you agree that the British Government shown that its governance improved during 1967-97? [S+K] (8 marks)

Yes I agree.

In terms of the police force, the Hong Kong government made improvement on it. From Source A, Hong Kong police was corrupt and incapable in 1974. The police was tricking people's money by fining 1000 for spitting, which was higher than the normal penalty of HK\$15-100. It shows police by then was corrupt. Also, there were burglary occurring in the background but the police didn't stop them. It shows the police was incapable in doing their duty. Hong Kong police in 1974 was poor.

However, from Source B in 1997, 'the people of Hong Kong do appreciate the work of its police force, which acts in a civilized and friendly manner'. It shows the police force shows great improvement and were no longer corrupt and incapable, thus welcomed by people. As the improvement was 'under the rule of the British Hong Kong government', it shows the government had the ability to improve its governance 1967-1997.

From my own knowledge, the Hong Kong government also tackled the corruption problem among officials. ICAC was set up as an independence commission to combat corruption among officials. Therefore, Hong Kong government became more clean and less corrupt. It showed an ability to improve its governance.

From my own knowledge, the Hong Kong government tackled the housing issue in Hong Kong. Housing was lack in 1964, but with the policy of Ten Year Housing Programme and public housing scheme, it was alleviated. The government had the ability to improve governance.

From my own knowledge, the Hong Kong government also widened the government structure to improve governance. New departments such as social welfare department was set up during the period to solve more Hong Kong problems. Civil servants greatly increased. This improved its governance. Hong Kong government has the ability to improve governance.

From my own knowledge, the Hong Kong government introduced democracy and electoral system in Hong Kong. Hong Kong people were granted the ability to vote for legislative, executive, urban councilors. This improved democracy in Hong Kong and

was an improvement in governance. Therefore, the Hong Kong government showed the ability to improve governance during 1967-1997.

The statement is agreed.

Mark: 8/8



2018 DBQ Question 2: China

Marks : 10/15

2a) What are the impacts of the Reform? (3marks)

Reform can unify the country. From Source C, 'railway and telegraph are rapidly welding the disjointed members of the Empire into a solid unity'. It shows the reform in transportation and communication can unify the country between different places.

Reform improves the country. From Source C, 'it promises nothing short of the complete renovation of the oldest, most populous, and most conservative of empires'. It shows the reform can change and improve current deficiency of the empire.

Mark:3/3

2b) Explain why the revolutionaries worth the respect by quoting two clues. (4 marks)

Revolutionaries paid huge effort to improve china and bring a new government.

From Source D, revolutionaries are 'benefiting their fellow-nationals' and work for the permanent good of their country'. It shows that revolutionary are devoted to help improve their country and help Chinese people. They are unselfish. Therefore they are admirable.

From Source D, it is said the success of China was 'fruit of the toiling efforts of years of China's enlightened educated sons'. It shows the effort of revolutionaries was crucial to bring China a new government. They paid a huge effort. Therefore, they were admirable.

Mark:2/4

2c) If you were an intellectual in China in 1911, you would like to be a member of the revolutionaries or a reformist?[S+K](8 marks)

I would prefer to be a revolutionary than a reformer.

From Source D, 'many of revolutionaries have been China's real reformers, but led very low-profile lives.' It shows reforms in China was unsuccessful and would only guide me to a poor life. Therefore, I would be a revolutionary.

From Source D, revolutionaries 'benefit their fellow-nationals' and 'work for permanent good of their country'. This shows revolution was the effective way to improve China and benefit my country's people. Therefore, I would be a revolutionary.

From my own knowledge, Late Qing was insincere in reform. It established the royal cabinet in 1911, in which 7 out of 13 were Manzu nobles. It shows Qing was not sincere to bring in democracy. Thus I wouldn't support reform, and would rather support revolution.

Also, I wouldn't support reform because autocratic rule was outdated. From my own knowledge, strong Western countries mostly embrace a republican government, like US. Therefore, autocratic rule should no longer be embraced in China. I would not prefer reform.

After the Late Qing Reform, China still remained backward. From Source C, China under Late Qing government faced problems such as 'backwardness in arts and science', 'defective communication of parts', etc. These show Qing government's reform was ineffective in solving social problems. Therefore, I wouldn't support reform.

Thus, I prefer to be a revolutionary.

Mark: 5/8

2018 DBQ Question 3: Two World Wars

Marks : 12/15

3a) What are the natures of scout? (4 marks)

The nature was provocative and patriotic.

From Source E, it is mentioned 'country first, self second' should be your motto'. It shows the scouting was trying to deliver the message that people should first fight for the country and treat it a priority. Therefore, scouting was provocative and patriotic.

From Source E, it is mentioned 'it is going to be the business of everyone of you to keep our national flag flying, even if you have to bleed for it'. It shows the scouting was provoking people to fight for Britain at all cost. Therefore it was provocative and patriotic in nature.

Mark: 4/4

3b) What are the concerns of the both sides when discussing over Triple Entente? (3 marks)

Their common concern was that Germany would initiate a war and harm Britain and Europe.

From Source F, the for side said 'it was a challenge well calculated to provoke Germany, and so produce a nightmare in Europe.' It shows the for side was concerned about Germany's invasion if Entente is adopted.

From Source F, the against side said 'the Entente was essential', 'without it war would be inevitable'. It shows the against side was worried about Germany's invasion too if the Entente was not established. Therefore, both sides concern was Germany's aggression.

Mark: 3/3

3c) Do you agree that nationalism does not necessarily lead to the Great War?

[S+K] (8 marks)

No, I do not agree with the statement.

Nationalism made countries more willing to fight, calling a general war. From Source E, it is said that 'it is going to be the business of everyone to keep our national flag flying, even if you have to bleed for it'. It shows nationalism provoked people to protect their countries at any means, including war. Therefore, nationalism made people more ready and willing towards a war, leading to a general war.

Nationalism led to alliance system, which caused a general war. From Source F, the purpose of Triple Entente was to protect Britain from a war with Germany. This shows nationalism can lead to alliance system. Once a war broke out between two countries, their allies will be involved and it causes a general war.

Nationalism caused different countries of same race to help each other, causing general war. From my own knowledge, in the Sarajevo Incident, Germany supported Austria Hungary due to Pan-Germanism. Russia supported Serbia due to Pan-Slavism. Finally, it led to chain reaction and caused the WW1. It shows nationalism led to a general war.

Nationalism increased conflicts among countries, causing a general war. From my own knowledge, due to its failure in two Moroccan Crises, Germany felt humiliated. While France was humiliated by the defeat in Franco-Prussian war. The nationalism of two countries made them want to revenge, and increased their hostility and conflict. As a result, France joined as soon as WW1 broke out, nationalism led to a general war.

The statement was disagreed.

Mark: 5/8

2018 DBQ Question 4: International Cooperation

Marks : 12/15

4a) Point out two characteristics of the international politics after 1945? (4 marks)

USA and USSR had the largest influence on international politics. From Source G, among the five permanent members of UN, USA and USSR vetoed the most times. USA vetoed 72 times and USSR vetoed for 121 times out of 248 times in total. As they accounted for 80% of the total vetoes in UN, it shows they had the greatest influence in international politics.

International politics were no longer dominated by Europe, but America and Asia also rise in influence. From Source G, among five permanent members, apart from three European members, there were also American and Asian members. It shows the international politics were diversified to different parts of the world, but not limited to Europe.

Mark: 4/4

4b) Discuss one structural problem of the United Nations? (3 marks)

Permanent member states had veto power and could oppose whatever policies they don't like, obstructing function of the UN.

From Source H, 'we are confronted by two opposing views of the future of our organization'. It shows veto power is often overused and misused by the two major power of US and the USSR. It hindered the function of UN, thus was a structural problem.

Mark: 0/3

4c) Is national interest the reason that hindered international cooperation for so long? [S+K] (8 marks)

I agree to a large extent.

From Source G, veto power of USA and USSR were overused to protect their national interest. USSR vetoed up to 51 times within 1946-1950, while USA vetoed 47 times in 1981-1990. There are unreasonably high number, and would definitely harm the function of UN. It shows the veto in pursuit of national interest harmed international cooperation.

From my own knowledge, Britain was unwilling to further cooperate with European countries since she was scared it would harm her national sovereignty and mightiness. For example, she didn't sign the Schengen Agreement in 1985 and join the Eurozone. It shows that the emphasis on national interest of Britain harmed the international cooperation.

From my own knowledge, the worry of US influence get into France made her unwilling to accept Britain as member of EC. Since US and Britain were close allies, France afraid entry of Britain would brought in US control to European countries. Since she didn't want to lose her sovereignty, she refused the entry of Britain for three times. National interests hindered international cooperation.

Moreover, from my own knowledge, US refused to sign the Kyoto Protocol since it would harm her national interest. It shows national interest harmed the cooperation of countries.

Also, from my own knowledge, since countries such as US was unwilling to share their technology such as space technology to other countries, as they want to remain superior. National interest hinders international cooperation.

However, to a small extent, national interest can prompt international cooperation. From source H, the Non-Aligned Movement was 'a movement in which a group of developing countries promote economic cooperation'. It shows to pursue national economic interests, small states cooperated with each others.

Despite certain small states cooperated for national interests, most countries in the world was unwilling to cooperate due to national interest. The statement was agreed to a large extent.

Mark: 8/8

2018 Essay Question 3: Japan

Mark:23/25

'The US factor was the main factor that shaped the Japan development in the period 1945-60S.' Do you agree? Explain you answer.

After her defeat in WW2, Japan fell under the rule of SCAP government during 1945-1952. However, it indeed turned out to be a blessing in disguise, benefiting Japan's post-war development. Japan's development was primarily due to US factor after WW2 up to 1960s in several aspects.

Politically, the US introduced democracy and uprooted militarism in Japan. Before WW2, Japan's politics were controlled by the military, party politics which once flourished in 1920s came to an end in 1930s. However, after WW2, the US was determined to uproot militarism and introduce democracy in Japan. She carried out tribunal to eliminate all militarists, including execution of Hideki Tojo, the leader of militarism during WW2. Also, US deprived Japanese Emperor of his divine status and actual power. Therefore, people will no longer blindly follow emperor's rule. Military rules and legislations such as Military Ministers to be Active Duty Officer Law was cancelled. Meanwhile, Showa Constitution was introduced to Japan, which emphasized the rule of law. The US encouraged party politics in Japan. These all gave rise to the democracy in Japan and got rid of militarism. Therefore, the development of Japan was primarily influenced by the US.

Economically, SCAP government carried out reform and signed the Treaty of San Francisco, these favoured economic development of Japan. Before WW1, zaibatsu monopoly national economy, causing serious wealth gap and poor livelihood of citizens. The SCAP government introduced the Anti-Monopoly Law to eliminate zaibatsu. Moreover, SCAP government introduced the Basic Education Law which state that every citizen should receive at least 9 years of free education. This allowed the development of knowledge-based industry in Japan, benefitting economic growth. Also, according to Potsdam Conference, Japan was supposed to pay huge reparation to US. But the US didn't require her to repay it. US even signed the Treaty of San Francisco with Japan, allowing her to pay debts to Southeast Asian countries in form of products and services. As a result, Japan could enter the market of Southeast Asia, benefitting her long term development in economy. Also, as the US sent troops to help protect Japan while Japan was demilitarized, Japan could spend only 1% of its GDP in

military. This allowed Japan to focus on economic development. Therefore, the US primarily influenced Japan's economic development.

Diplomatically, Japan mainly followed the US's diplomatic policy in this period. Before WW2, Japan broke her relation with many democratic countries and Southeast Asian countries. However, under US's guidance, Japan entered the camp of capitalist bloc during the Cold War. She normalized her relation with many capitalist countries such as Britain and France. Due to the democracy implemented by US, Japan was also gradually forgiven by Southeast Asian countries and became less hostile. The Fukuda Doctrine which states Japan's willingness to establish diplomatic relation on equal basis with Southeast Asian countries made them even closer. Therefore, Japan's diplomacy after WW2 was greatly shaped by the US.

However, there are also other factors that contributed to Japan's post-war development.

Government factor was crucial to Japan's post-war economic development. The government played a major role on economy after the SCAP government ended its rule in 1952. For example, the government introduced macro-economic plan such as 'First Five Year Plan of Economic Independence' and 'Income Doubling Plan' in 1955 and 1960. Those steered Japan's economic development and was conducive to it. Moreover, the government supported the local industry. It set up the MITI to provide assistance to local industry and also joined the GATT to increase export trade volume. Therefore, government of Japan was also influential on Japan's post-war economic development.

However, government factor was less significant than US factor. The US did most of the reforming job during SCAP period, such as dissolve zaibatsu and Land Reform. It also laid a good foundation of education in Japan. Therefore Japan's economy could recover to post-war level within just seven years. Comparatively, what Japanese government did was just follow the US's guidance and support local industry. It didn't impose as drastic a change on Japanese economy as the US. Therefore, the US was the primary factor that influenced Japan development.

The traits of Japan people also contributed much to Japan's post-war development. Japan people were obedient and loyal. They followed the guidance of government. It allowed militarism to be completely uprooted and rule of law can be implemented in Japan by Showa Constitution. Also, Japanese people were willing to learn and

hardworking. That's why Japan was good at technological development and also had great productivity. These traits benefitted the economic development of Japan after WW2.

However, comparatively, it was the US guidance that allowed Japanese people use their traits effectively. Japanese people always possessed the traits such as obedience and hardworking. However, with incorrect guidance such as extreme militarism in 1930s, they can be used incorrectly to fight irrational for the country. It was US implementation of democracy and emphasized on economic development that let them correctly utilize their traits. Therefore US influenced Japan's post-war development primarily.

Also, Cold War factor influenced Japan's diplomatic and economic development too. Due to the separation of Cold War in the world into capitalist camp and communist camp, countries within the same bloc had much more unity and cooperation. As a result, Japan could establish normal diplomatic relation with democratic countries. Also, Cold War created the special procurement of Korean War in 1950 and Vietnam War in 1961 to Japan. They boosted the economic development by increasing products needed. These show the Cold War helped Japan's post-war development too.

However, US factor was comparatively more important. Despite the Cold War factor, it was the US who directly led Japan into the capitalist camp. Or else Japan might become a communist state. This shows US factor was more direct and influential. Also, the two special procurement were in fact provided by US army too. Without US selecting Japan as a base, the Cold War factor couldn't benefit Japan that much. Therefore, US factor primarily influenced Japan.

To conclude, despite certain internal factors and international circumstances, US factor was the primary factor that shaped and influenced Japan's post-war development in 1945-1960s.

Words: 1019

2018 Essay Question 4: World War II

Mark:17/25

How effective were the attempts to maintain peace in Europe by the international community in the period 1919-39?

After the WW2, European powers attempted to keep peace to prevent another war from happening. Nonetheless, despite several peacekeeping efforts, they are futile and the WW2 still occurred only 15 years after WW2.

Firstly, there were disarmament conferences during the inter-war period, but they were ineffective. In 1921-22, Washington Conference was called to limit the naval strength of European powers. There was the London Naval Conference which served similar purpose again in 1930. However, both conference failed to bring peace in Europe. The biggest loophole in the two conferences are that there was a clause stating 'if countries other than the signatories expand their armament force, signatories could expand too'. This made the conferences almost futile as other countries were relentlessly developing armaments. Also, the two conferences were only limited to naval force, and even just part of the naval forces such as cruisers. It had no use in stopping countries in expanding their army. As a result, the conferences were ineffective. There was also Geneva Conference in 1932-34, which aimed at general disarmament. However, as France was unwilling to disarm, Germany didn't sign the treaty and even exited the League of Nations in 1933. The Geneva Conference couldn't come up with any concrete solution eventually. As a result, European had fierce armament race during the inter-war period, which harmed European peace. These show the peace keeping effort of disarmament conferences were ineffective.

Secondly, there were peace treaties in inter-war period, but was again ineffective. The Locarno Pact signed in 1925 stated that Germany couldn't remilitarize Rhineland, and it should keep its Western border unchanged. Nonetheless, no exact punishment was stated in the treaty. Germany could follow or break the rule at will. Eventually, in 1936, Germany remilitarized Rhineland and in 1939 it invaded Poland. The pact was broken. Worse still, the treaty left out Eastern front, which USSR perceive was the West trying to redirect Germany's invasion to the East. As a result, USSR signed the Nazi-Soviet Non-Aggression Pact with Germany, which eased her concern of two-front war. It allowed Germany invade Poland and wrecked the collective security. There was also the Kellogg Briand Pact signed in 1928. It denounced war as an illegal act. But it has no

actual use. A clause of 'legitimate self-defense' was added to the treaty. Germany could use it as an excuse, saying she wanted to defend Germans in Sudetenland. This prompted her to annex Sudetenland. These show that the peace treaties were ineffective in stopping aggressors from carrying invasion. It couldn't preserve world peace.

Thirdly, the League of Nations was an international peacekeeping body that aimed at keeping world peace, but had very limited effectiveness. Indeed, the League of Nations could brought short term peace in 1920s and even created the 'Honeymoon period of Europe'. For example, it successfully solved Finland and Sweden's conflict in 1920, and Greek-Bulgarian conflict in 1925. It also deterred Italy's bombardment on Corfu Island in 1923. It shows the League had some effectiveness in prompting European peace.

However, the league was largely ineffective in 1930s. The league had the hindrance of lack of representativeness, poor system and lack of military force. For example, powers such as US was not a member, it overly relied on Britain and France. Also, its unanimous vote system was inefficient. The lack of its own military force also made it only able to impose economic sanction and criticize aggressors. They were merely useless. In 1935, the League imposed sanction on Italy's invasion of Abyssinia. But since Italy ignored it and continued to annex the whole Abyssinia, the League could only lift its sanction in 1936. This show the ineffectiveness of the League.

Fourthly, the appeasement policy was another peacekeeping effort by Britain and France, but turned out to be unsuccessful. Due to the Great Depression, Britain and France decided to pacify aggressors and turn a blind eye to their invasion. For example, Britain signed the Munich Agreement with Germany, which allow Germany to conquer the Sudetenland. Indeed, this slow down the outbreak of WW2, which could be regarded as an effectiveness. However, the appeasement policy made the WW2 even more inevitable. Since the aggressors ambition was once and again granted, their ambition became greater and greater, and could never be satisfied. It can be shown by the annex of whole Czechoslovakia in 1939 by Germany after the Munich Agreement just one year ago. Moreover, the aggressor built the perception that peacekeepers were unable to stop them due to appeasement policy. This made their aggression even more blatant and bold. For example, Italy invaded Albania in 1939 and Germany invaded Poland in 1939. International peace were not preserved, and therefore appeasement policy were ineffective.

Lastly, the Paris Peace Conference were also aimed at bringing peace in Europe, but were limited in effectiveness. In the conference, Wilson suggested his Fourteen points of peace, including national self-determination. Also, Britain and France hoped to preserve peace by harshly punishing Germany. In the beginning, these policies were of some use. Therefore, in 1920s, Germany had no ability to invade and conflicts due to nationalism was scarce. 1920s were therefore peaceful in Europe. However, the national self-determination in fact created a lot of weak nations which could easily be invaded by aggressors. For example, Germany invaded Poland and Italy invaded Albania in 1939. These wrecked the collective security. Also, the harsh punishment of Germany sow the seed of revenge in German's mind. They therefore supported the Nazi Party who claimed to overthrow the humiliating Treaty of Versailles and revive Germany's glory. As a result, Germany overthrew the treaty by remilitarizing Rhineland in 1936 and Anschluss in 1938. Germany even invaded Poland and eventually caused the WW2. It shows the Paris Peace Conference was unable to keep peace in Europe, but even worsened it. It was ineffective.

To conclude, despite a lot of attempts in peace keeping during the inter-war period, they were either ineffective or limited in effectiveness, some of them even worsened the situation. That was why WW2 inevitably broke out in 1939.

Words: 930

2018 年 5**

Jed



Jed 在同學的推介下，於 2017 年 9 月 Regular Course 開始師隨 K.W.HO，並且堅持完成整個 Regular Course，再承接上 Capstar Course。最終，Jed 成功 Capture Star，取得 5** 的佳績！

於應考 DSE 前，Jed 學校 predict 他只能夠取得 Level 3 的成績，但最終他憑著補習時所學的技巧、內容和策略，取得了 5** 的成績，令學校老師大跌眼鏡！

Jed 於放榜後向 K.W.HO 報喜，憑著大包圍的策略成功取得 5**的佳績！同時也一科救全家，一科 5**拉高整體 DSE 分數！

11 JUL, 9:23 AM

kw我有5**！😭😭



雖然淨係報左中六regular同埋capstar😂😂但係都好多謝你

恭喜晒啊!!!

5**係超叻啊!!

你係咪上沙田個班啊？😂

係沙田啊😂😂聽你講寫左勁多

paper 1加左12頁

不得了

咁真係抵你5**啦😂😂

靠你先得！🏆🏆

Jed 和另外 3 名同校學生一同報讀 K.W.HO 課程，4 人當中全部最少均完成了 Regular Course 和 Capstar。結果，4 人當中就有 2 人取得了 5**的成績，2 人取得了 5*的成績，全部均取得 5*和 5**的佳績！

12 July, 1:45 am

師父你應該好開心啦 😄 記唔記得我同校4個一齊上沙田班？我地兩個5**兩個5* 😄

佢地應該要多謝我推介你 😄 😄 😄

另一位同校取得5*的學生向 K.W.HO 報喜時的對話

不要以為 Jed 與另外 3 名同校學生全數取得 5*和 5**的佳績，他們學校的歷史科成績就必定是一向以來出類拔萃的。其實他們學校每年只有很少數的學生能夠取得 5*+的成績，所以原本學校預計他們只能夠取得 3-4 的成績。結果，他們成功取得 5*/5**的成績！令人刮目相看！

我地學校從未出過5** 最多一年一個5*

所以學校pre我4,pre 5**個同學(jedchoi 佢話佢都同你報左喜架嗰)得3 😄

評卷紀錄

科目名稱：	歷史 History – E					
卷別組：	Paper 1			Paper 2		
評卷組：	101	102	103	104	203	205
分部基本得分：	12 M1 (out of 15)	13 M1 (out of 15)	13 M1 (out of 15)	9 M1 (out of 15)	19 M1 (out of 25)	21 M1 (out of 25)
分部調整得分：	12	13	13	9	19	21
卷別調整得分：	47			40		
卷別組調整得分：	47			40		
加權卷別得分	108			68		
科目得分：	176 (out of 222)					
科目等級：	5**					

歷史卷 1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	2
		Q1(b)	4	2
		Q1(c)	8	8
2	102	Q2(a)	3	2
		Q2(b)	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	7
3	103	Q3(a)	4	4
		Q3(b)	3	3
		Q3(c)	8	6
4	104	Q4(a)	4	2
		Q4(b)	3	1
		Q4(c)	8	6

歷史卷 2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
3	203	Q3	25	19
5	205	Q5	25	21

2018 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong

Marks : 12/15

1a) What are the major messages of the cartoon? (3 marks)

The main message was that Hong Kong people at the time chased after money. According to Source A, there were armed robbers who asked citizens for money, and people holding knives were also chasing a businessman who had a briefcase of money. This shows that the people wanted money the most, and were willing to break the law in order to get it.

Secondly, from Source A, the police asked the citizen to pay \$1000 fine for spitting. However, the penalty was only \$15 to \$100 normally. \$1000 was also equivalent to the police's wage. This shows that the police force also chased after money and was corrupted.

Mark: 2/3

1b) What attitude does the author have towards the police? (4 marks)

The author had a positive, appreciating and complimentary attitude towards the police.

According to Source B, the author said that the police force 'acts in a civilised and friendly manner', and people appreciate their work. This shows that the author respected the police's manners and thus had an appreciating attitude.

Also, in Source B, the author stated that his/ her friend once tried to award a police with \$500, but was declined. The author used this to point out that the police was not corrupted, and was willing to help citizens without a cost. The police also returned the ID card efficiently. This shows that the author was complimentary towards the police's work and attitude.

Thirdly, the author said that the police had political neutrality. From Source B, the author stated that the 'Royal Police Force' kept silent on political issues, and remained calm towards HK's return to China. This shows that the police was unbiased and was careful with their sayings, thus the author had an appreciating attitude towards them.

Mark: 2/4

1c) Do you agree that the British Government shown that its governance improved during 1967-97? [S+K] (8 marks)

I agree with what the question suggests.

Firstly, according to Source A, in 1974, the society was blinded by money. In the source, the policeman requested citizens to pay a \$1000 fine for spitting, when normally it was only \$15 to \$100. This shows that the police was corrupted.

However, according to Source B, the government demonstrated ability to improve this. In the source, the police quality were improved. For example, the police officer declined a \$500 reward after helping a citizen find their ID card. This shows that the quality of police was improved at that time as they were no longer corrupted.

Also, according to my own knowledge, the government implemented different policies to solve the corruption problem. For example, the ICAC was set up in this period to tackle the corruption problem. Officers and civil servants who were corrupted were investigated and arrested, This solved the problem of corruption, thus shows the government's ability to improve its governance.

Besides, in the social aspect, according to my own knowledge, the government had set up different departments to solve social issues after the 1967 riots. For example, Social Welfare Department was set up to facilitate cooperation between departments, as well as carrying out policies to improve living standards. Also, 9-year compulsory free education was carried out, which saved the cost for education. This shows the government's ability to improve its governance.

On the other hand, in the political aspect, the government actively recruited Chinese into the government. The amount of Chinese officials increased, and more Chinese Administrative Officers were appointed. Donald Tsang even became the financial secretary in the late 20th Century. This shows the government's ability to improve its governance after the riots, as compared to the less amount of Chinese officials before the riots.

Lastly, in the political aspect, the government increased elections and voting rights. Public elections for the Legislative Council were held, and all citizens above the age 18 could vote for their candidates. This could increase transparency in the politics of Hong Kong and speed up democracy. It shows that the government could improve its governance, where freedom was greatly increased compared to before the riots.

Mark: 8/8

2018 DBQ Question 2: China

Marks : 13/15

2a) What are the impacts of the Reform? (3marks)

Firstly, the reform would bring an improved communication to Qing Dynasty. According to Source C, there was a lack of communication between places before the reforms, and a 'defective connection of parts'. Therefore, the reform aimed to improve this by building 'railway and telegraph', as well as improving 'post office' services improve communication in China.

Secondly, the reform could renovate the Qing Empire completely. From Source C, the author said that the reform promises a 'complete renovation if the oldest, most populous, and most conservative of empires'. This means that the reform will change the traditions and customs of the conservative empire, and connect it to the modern world. This shows that it can renovate the Qing dynasty.

Mark:2/3

2b) Explain why the revolutionaries worth the respect by quoting two clues. (4 marks)

Firstly, the author thought revolutionaries were admirable because they aimed to benefit the country. According to Source D, the author said that the revolution leaders were sincere, and their only motive was to benefit the nation and work for the 'permanent good of their country'. This shows that the author admired them because they were loyal and served China. They only wanted to help save China.

Secondly, the author thought so because they had a low profile. From the source, the revolutionaries 'led very low-profile lives', and were hunted down by Qing government. This means that the men were not known for the contributions to the country, but faced threats by the government to kill them. The author admired them for their silent but selfless achievements and contributions to China.

Mark:4/4

2c) If you were an intellectual in China in 1911, you would like to be a member of the revolutionaries or a reformist?[S+K](8 marks)

I would prefer to be a reformer in 1911.

Firstly, being a reformer would help save China. According to Source C, China faced the problem of a lack of communication. Therefore, by improving communication systems, China's situation could be improved in a peaceful way. According to my own knowledge, the Qing government built railways and roads to improve the transport network. Officers were sent abroad to learn foreign technology. This shows that reformers can save China.

Secondly, a reformer could enjoy a higher pay. From my knowledge, Chinese grassroots families suffered a poor life. About 80% Chinese were still peasants, with a traditional small-holding pattern of farming, leading to a poverty life. If I was a scholar, I would prefer to become a government official to enjoy higher pay and living standard. For example, officials like Yikuang and Ronglu enjoyed high salary. This shows being a reformer is beneficial.

Thirdly, being a revolutionary has downsides. According to Source D, revolutionaries were constantly being 'hunted' by the Qing Dynasty to death. They were despised as a dangerous faction. This shows that being a revolutionary could face life threats and lead to my safety's concern. Therefore, I would prefer to be a reformer which is a safer option.

Also, a revolutionary cannot become popular and well-known. From Source D, the revolutionaries led a low-profile life, where little of them has been known. This shows that being a revolutionary will not lead to fame. However, according to my own knowledge, officials in charge of Late Qing Reform, such as Li Hongzhang and Yuan Shikai, were well-known and is still popular until this day. This shows being a reformer can lead to fame.

Besides, being a revolutionary may not result in success. From my knowledge, revolutionaries have failed many times before the success of 1911 Revolution. For example, Sun Yixian launched numerous campaigns that failed. Revolutionaries may end up arrested in prison or even die to armed revolutions. Therefore, being a revolutionary is dangerous while risky.

Lastly, being a reformer could renovate China completely. From Source C, the late Qing Reform was a 'complete renovation of the oldest, most populous and most conservative empires'. This means China could be transformed into a modernised country and be connected to the Western world. It shows that reforms can also improve China and raise its diplomatic status.

Mark: 7/8



2018 DBQ Question 3: Two World Wars

Marks : 13/15

3a) What are the natures of scout? (4 marks)

The nature of scouting was to be patriotic. According to Source E, scouts needed to 'keep the well-being of the country in your eyes above everything else', and that they had to keep the motto of 'Country first, self second'. This shows that scouts had to be loyal to their country as well as putting the benefits of the country at first priority.

Also, the nature had to be selfless. From the source, the scouts had to even 'bleed for' the national flag flying. This means that the scouts had to sacrifice their own benefits, or even their life to protect the country. It shows that scouting was selfless in nature.

Lastly, the scouting was defeating enemies in nature. From the source, the scouts will face 'great danger' such as facing 'stronger and stronger' enemies abroad. This shows that the scouts need to defeat enemies for their nation's interests.

Mark: 4/4

3b) What are the concerns of the both sides when discussing over Triple Entente? (3 marks)

The common concern was if the peace could be maintained in Europe.

From Source F, in the side of supporting the motion, the side's main concern was that making reconciliation with Germany would be impossible because of this policy. Also, if the Entente was an alliance it would provoke Germany and cause a 'nightmare in Europe'. This shows that the side was concerned that the Entente would harm Britain's relation with Germany and lead to outbreak of war.

For the side of opposing the motion, the side was concerned that the Entente could 'contribute to European peace', and that it could battle against Germans' expansion policy if was was started. This shows that their concern was regarding whether the peace in Europe could be kept, and Germans' expansion could be stopped.

As you can see, both sides' common concern was if Europe's peace could be kept and if German relations would be affected.

Mark: 3/3

3c) Do you agree that nationalism does not necessarily lead to the Great War?

[S+K] (8 marks)

I do not agree to what the question suggests.

Firstly, according to Source E, nationalism encourages defeating enemies to protect their country. From the source, scouts in Britain were ordered to sacrifice themselves to protect their nation. For example, they had to 'bleed for it' to let the nation flag fly, and put 'country first, self second'. This shows that nationalism suggests people to sacrifice themselves to defeat enemies to protect their nation. It could lead to the outbreak of war because people are willing to kill others to protect their own country.

Secondly, from Source F, nationalism led to the formation of alliance systems. In the source, people supported the formation of the Triple Entente because it could stop the expansion policy of Germany. This shows that countries were willing to join alliances in order to protect their nation's interests. As the alliance systems' rivalry finally led to outbreak of WWI (since allies supported each other and provide motivation to launch attacks), the nationalism indirectly caused the outbreak of WWI.

Also, from my own knowledge, nationalism led to the Sarajevo Incident which was the outbreak of WWI. When Austria-Hungary took land from Serbia, it aroused discontent in Serbia and led to the rise of nationalism. Societies like the Black Hand were set up which upheld anti-Austrian thoughts. Therefore, when Archduke Ferdinand and his wife visited Sarajevo, they were assassinated by members of Black Hand. Since the event led to the immediate outbreak of WWI after Austria-Hungary declared war on Serbia, it shows that nationalism truly led to outbreak of a war.

Mark: 6/8

2018 DBQ Question 4: International Cooperation

Marks : 9/15

4a) Point out two characteristics of the international politics after 1945? (4 marks)

Firstly, there was international cooperation after WWII. From Source G, there were 5 permanent members for the security council of the United Nations after WWII. They held meetings and used veto powers to make decisions. This shows that there was international cooperation between countries after WWII.

Secondly, the USSR and USA dominated the international politics and were the leader. From the source, USSR had used 95 vetoes in between 1946-60, where other 4 nations only used 7 8 in total. In 1971-1990, US used 68 vetoes while other 4 only used less than 30 each. This shows that US and USSR dominated the politics and were the main two nations that made decisions for the world.

Mark: 2/4

4b) Discuss one structural problem of the United Nations? (3 marks)

The problem is that not all countries were democratic in nature.

From Source H, the author says that one approach of the organisation was elitist, and the other was democratic. This shows there is a confrontation between two sides.

Also, from the source, the author says that there are '100 or so former colonies' that just became sovereign countries. This means that the countries were not fully democratised at that time.

Lastly, the author said that economic and social progress only made sense if accompanied by efforts of democratising all nations. The author also said 'democratisation is between all places of power'. This shows that the author thought not all countries enjoyed democracy and this poses a hindrance to economic and social development. Thus, it is a structural problem of the UN.

Mark: 1/3

4c) Is national interest the reason that hindered international cooperation for so long? [S+K] (8 marks)

Yes, I agree with what the question suggests.

Firstly, according to source G, powers used vetoes to make decisions in the UN. For example, USSR used 95 vetoes between 1946-1960, while others only used 7 in total. This shows that some countries use the veto power to drive decisions and policies towards their own interests. This hinders international cooperation since other nation's interests are neglected, and the policies only benefit one power.

Secondly, from Source H, national interests may hinder economic and social progress. From the source, nations that are not democratised (because they are under Communism) can affect the efforts of economic and social progress. This shows that ideological differences may lead to a halt in international cooperation.

From my own knowledge, national interests may affect environmental protection work. Although the Kyoto Protocol was signed by various nations in order to reduce Greenhouse gas emission and protect the planet, some developed countries such as US and Australia refuse to sign as they fear it may damage their economy. This shows that countries want to protect national interests, and thus lead to insufficient cooperation in protecting environment.

Besides, national interests may hinder cooperation in the medical aspect. From my knowledge, although smallpox was eliminated by the efforts of WHO, US and USSR feared that the other may keep it as a biological weapon. Thus, both countries chose to keep a sample to protect their national interest of protecting citizens in a future war. This shows that the national interest hinder medical cooperation.

Also, national interest hinders cooperation between developing and developed countries. From my knowledge, developed countries were unwilling to lend capital and technology to developing countries as they do not want others to have their technology. Medical companies are also unwilling to share medical research findings and patents to other countries as it can benefit their countries' economy. This leads to a lack of cooperation between countries, and a backward development in developing countries. They cannot eliminate health issues like AIDS and tuberculosis. This shows that national interests hinder international cooperation in many aspects.

Thus, the statement is agreed.

Mark: 6/8

2018 Essay Question 3: Japan

Mark:19/25

'The US factor was the main factor that shaped the Japan development in the period 1945-60s.' Do you agree? Explain your answer.

After the end of World War Two, Japan was governed by the SCAP government following its defeat. Although the SCAP government was supposed to be formed by victorious nations, the US took control of most of it eventually. The government implemented policies that affected Japan's development. Even after Japan regained autonomy, US still had great effect on Japan's development. Therefore, Japan's development was primarily due to US factor.

Firstly, in the political aspect, the SCAP government carried out constitution to stabilise the politics. The SCAP government implemented the Showa Constitution in 1945, which aimed to prevent revival of militarism as well as increase democracy in Japan. The constitution also reduced the Emperor's powers such that the Emperor would not dominate the politics. The constitution was successful, as people were granted freedom of speech, freedom of press, and so on. This shows that the political development of Japan after WWII was due to US factor.

Secondly, in the economic aspect, the SCAP government stabilized the economic environment. After the SCAP government took control, it implemented the Nine Principles of Economic Stabilization, which stabilized the economy by balancing the capital input in different sectors. The US also carried out Dodge Plan to fix the currency ratio and stable it. On the other hand, the Farm Land Reform Law was carried out, where farmland was bought by the government and sold back to peasants. By 1952, 91% of peasants owned a farmland. Also, the government carried out anti-monopoly policies such as Deconcentration Law to dissolve Zaibatsu like Mitsui. This prevented the monopoly of economy and allowed small and mid-sized enterprises to survive. These policies all stabilized the economy of Japan, and helped Japan recover from the heavy loss brought by WWII. It shows that US factor primarily led to Japan's economic development.

Besides, after the US left Japan in 1952, US still continued to affect its economy. For example, US helped organise the signing of the Treaty of San Francisco, which helped Japan get into the SE Asian market. On the other hand, due to the signing of Mutual

Security Pact before US left, US troops continued to station in Japan, which greatly reduced the military expenditure of Japan. This shows that US was still the main factor after 1952.

Thirdly, in the education aspect, the SCAP government carried out Basic Education Law, in which 9-year-compulsory education was introduced. Primary school enrolment rate reached more than 90%. Tertiary education was also improved as universities were built around Japan. This achieved universal education, and thus provided quality labour in the future to facilitate economic development. It is safe to say US factor primarily affected Japan's education.

Fourthly, in the diplomatic aspect, US led Japan to improve its diplomatic relations. For example, the Treaty of San Francisco ended the hostility between Japan and SE Asian countries officially, which helped normalise Japan's relations with SE Asian countries that Japan invaded during WWII, such as Vietnam and Indonesia. Also, Japan followed US's diplomatic policies. For example, Japan limited contact with China in order to help US isolate Communism in Asia. This affected Sino-Japanese relations in a negative way as they did not have official diplomatic relations. However, when US implemented Ping-Pong policy to establish friendly relations with China, Japan followed and actively tried to improve Sino-Japanese relations. For example, the Sino-Japanese Joint Declaration was signed. This shows that US factor mainly affected Japan's diplomatic relations.

There were other factors that also affected Japan's development after WWII.

Firstly, international circumstances affected Japan's economy. After WWII, the Korean War broke out. During this period, Japan's domestic products were sold to a large amount, and its exports also increased. The GDP of Japan increased to \$132 USD and the economy was recovered. This shows that the international factor caused Japan's economic development.

However, the US factor was more significant. In terms of cause-result relationship, US's support towards South Korea led to the outbreak of Korean War, Since US wanted to check the spread of Communism in Asia, it supported the capitalist side (South Korea) and provided it with weapons as well as capital. Besides, when US sent troops to fight in the Korean War, the soldiers that lived in Japan spent a lot on daily commodities with their family. The US also ordered large amounts of vehicles and munitions from Japan. This shows that US was the main factor in leading to outbreak of Korean War,

and the booming economy of Japan during that period. Therefore, US factor was more significant.

Secondly, the internal factor also affected Japan's economy. After US left and Japan gained autonomy in 1952, the government carried out policies to continue the booming economy. For example, it set up the MITI to plan for Japan's economy in the future and carry out policies. Also, Japan joined the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and the World Bank to facilitate economic cooperation.

However, the US factor was still more important. In terms of coverage, US factor had led to development and modernisation of Japan in various aspects such as political, economic and education, while internal policies only improved the economy. In terms of cause-result relationship, US aided Japan in normalising its diplomatic relations with different countries. Other than the SE Asian countries, US also turned Japan into a capitalist ally, which led it to be accepted by Western countries like Britain and France. This assistance eventually allowed Japan to join World Bank and IMF. Therefore, this shows US factor was more significant than internal factor.

To conclude, the US factor led to significant development of Japan in various aspects after the WWII up to the end of 1960s. It was also more important than other factors in leading to these development. Therefore, Japan's development was primarily due to US factor.

Words: 961

2018 Essay Question 5: Cold War

Mark:21/25

Discuss how 'cold' the Cold War was with reference to the period 1945-91.

The Cold War, which broke out after the end of World War Two, was named 'cold' because it contained the confrontation between capitalist bloc and Communist bloc. However, to prevent a large-scale war with nuclear weapons, both sides resolved to conflicts that were not on a large scale, but on ideological battles instead. Since no large destruction was caused in the end, the cold war was 'cold' to a large extent.

Firstly, in the political aspect, the two blocs entered a battle of ideologies. The sides used propaganda such as posters, cartoons, radio and films to attack the opposing camp and criticise their ideologies, namely Communism and capitalism. For example, the USSR used Moscow Radio to publicly attack the US. This shows that there was no armed conflict between two blocs in the political aspect, thus it was 'cold'.

Also in the political aspect, US and USSR each had their allies separated from two camps. For example, USSR's satellite states in the East Europe were tightly watched over, and their contact with Western countries were completely cut off. British Prime Minister Winston Churchill gave the Iron Curtain Speech which accused USSR of setting up an 'iron curtain' to block communication. It marked the start of Cold War. This shows that both blocs confront each other in political aspect by limiting contact. There was no armed conflict on a large scale, thus it was 'cold'.

Secondly, in the economic aspect, US and USSR carried out different economic plans to confront each other. When US announced the Marshall Plan to assist Europe's economic recovery, USSR immediately banned East European countries from joining, and carried out the Molotov Plan in 1947 to counter it. The COMECON was also set up by USSR to control East Europe's economy. As for West Europe, the OEEC was set up to distribute the loans in Marshall Plan. This shows that the nature of economic confrontation which did not involve armed conflicts.

Thirdly, in the military aspect, there was also confrontation without large scale destruction. Western countries set up the North-Atlantic Treaty Organisation(NATO) in which they promised to protect one another in case of a war. The East European countries also joined the Warsaw Pact to counter NATO. These two military alliances

showed the nature in their confrontation, which was not destructive.

Also in the military aspect, the two blocs once had military conflicts but it did not lead to outbreak of war. For example, the Berlin Crisis broke out when USSR locked down Berlin to object against the unification of currency. For a few years, capitalist countries used planes to send daily necessities to people in West Berlin. This confrontation was ended when USSR compromised. However, although it was a tense situation that time, no real conflict broke out eventually. It was 'cold' in nature.

Also, the Cuban Missile Crisis broke out when US spy planes found a military base set up in Cuba by USSR. It almost led to an outbreak of war as US demanded USSR to retreat the missiles. It became tense when US swore to launch attacks to USSR. In the end, two sides compromised to reduce armaments to prevent a full-scale war. This shows that the Cold War was indeed 'cold', as no large-scale conflict was resulted.

However, there were still some small local conflicts during Cold War.

After WWII, the Chinese Civil War broke out between the KMT and CPC. As the former was Capitalist Party and the latter was a Communist Party, US and USSR supported the parties on their side. They provided weapons and capital to the parties to fight. The war ended with CPC's victory and KMT's retreat to Taiwan. This shows that there was small local conflict between two blocs. Some other local conflicts also broke out during Cold War, namely Greek Civil War, Korean War and Vietnam War. Some ended in a stalemate, while some ended in both sides' favour.

It was true that small local conflicts did break out during Cold War. However, the wars all ended in not more than 15 years, which caused casualties only to a limited amount. Also, those were regional conflicts inside a nation, but not involving multiple countries at the same time. No nuclear weapons was used as well, thus leading to only small destructions.

Therefore, to conclude, although regional conflicts did indeed break out during the Cold War, it only led to minor destruction; whereas in other aspects of confrontation and the military events between US and USSR, such as Berlin Crisis and Cuban Missile Crisis, no armed conflict of large destruction broke out. Instead, the two sides had attempted to resolve conflicts through disarmament conferences, such as Geneva Summit and SALT I. Thus, it is safe to say Cold War was 'cold' to a large extent.

Words: 799

2018 年 5**

Dickson



Dickson 於升中六的暑假開始師從 K.W.HO。原本 Dickson 沒有意欲補歷史科，但隨著他的同校朋友新修歷史科，在他的朋友慫恿下，Dickson 報讀了 K.W.HO 的 Summer Course。

Summer Course 開始後，Dickson 學到了許多在學校未有教授的史實、技巧及思維。往後，Dickson 和他那位新修的朋友一直堅持完成每堂要求完成之瘋紙，並且再操練 Extra 題目，一直風雨不改，直至完成最後的 Last Lesson。

最終，Dickson 成功圓夢，於 2018 年 DSE 歷史科中奪得 5** 的佳績！至於 Dickson 那位修讀歷史科僅只有 9 個月的同學也取得了 Level 5 的成績！

Dickson 讀歷史科之心得：

其實遇到 KW Ho 是種緣份，也是種運氣。

由初中開始，在歷史科考試中總是名列前茅。天真如我，總覺得歷史科不難——憑我對歷史的興趣和自問不錯的記憶力，總覺得應付考試離不開「背」字：只需死記硬背，倒背如流，在卷上搬字過紙，理想的分數是十拿九穩的。我抱著這心態，毫無猶豫之下在中四報讀了歷史科。由中四到中五，我對自己能在歷史科中摘星的信心有增無減。我從未了解過歷史科的補習資訊，也從未動過去補習的一絲念頭。

直到中五的暑假，我遇上了 KW Ho。

一位好友起了自修歷史科的想法，想在大半年之內由零開始，決定報讀 KW HO 的 summer course。他慫恿著我陪他補習，我見暑假閒來無事，便跟著他報了名。我心中沒有太大期望，心想以自己平時的成績，補習與否也沒有關係。這種不以為然的想法，在第一堂 summer course 破滅了：為甚麼 KW 教的歷史史實我大部份都未聽過？原來 DBQ 要寫起碼一半 own knowledge？原來歷史科有這麼多的答題方法……？離開班房時，我滿腦子的疑問和懊惱：原來用了兩年光陰讀歷史，讀的只是皮毛。

歷史科剎那間變得陌生。原來我比其他人落後，還信心滿滿以為奪星沒有難度可言。既然如此，我豈能繼續沉醉於美夢當中？從那天起，我認真起來，再也不輕視歷史科了：每堂 KW Ho 交代要做的瘋紙，我必定準時做；每個 topic 的 extra homework，我一定會交；有問題，我會 facebook pm KW Ho；Mock Exam 和 extra lesson，我也參加了。這幾個月以來，因為 KW Ho，才能成就我奪得了 5**。

KW Ho 是個不可多得的補習老師，他的認真和熱誠，讓我每一堂課絕對不會空手而回。每次在 Facebook 問一條問題，他卻用了幾段錄音具體地講解一翻。每次交功課，總會附上滿滿的 feedback。沒有他，我可能還是那個天真幼稚的井底之蛙呢。

各位 2019 DSE 考生，你們遇上了 KW Ho，同樣是緣份，也是運氣。餘下的幾個月，請好好珍惜，有 KW Ho 加持，日子不難捱的。

評卷紀錄

科目名稱：	歷史 History – E					
卷別組：	Paper 1			Paper 2		
評卷組：	101	102	103	104	203	204
分部基本得分：	12 M1 (out of 15)	11 M1 (out of 15)	12 M1 13C (out of 15)	10 M1 (out of 15)	20 M1 (out of 25)	22 M1 21 C (out of 25)
分部調整得分：	12	11	13	10	20	21
卷別調整得分：	46			41		
卷別組調整得分：	46			41		
加權卷別得分	106			69		
科目得分：	175 (out of 222)					
科目等級：	5**					

歷史卷 1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3	
		Q1(b)	4	1	
		Q1(c)	8	8	
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3	
		Q2(b)	4	2	
		Q2(c)	8	6	
3	103	Q3(a)	4	4	4
		Q3(b)	3	3	3
		Q3(c)	8	5	6
4	104	Q4(a)	4	2	
		Q4(b)	3	2	
		Q4(c)	8	6	

歷史卷 2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C
3	203	Q3	25	20	
4	204	Q4	25	22	21

2018 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong

Marks : 12/15

1a) What are the major messages of the cartoon? (3 marks)

The main message is that the police was charging extra cost for spitting as corruption but ignored his duties, showing their irresponsibility.

From Source A, the police mentioned 'fine for spitting – \$1000' while in his stick, it wrote 'monthly salary - \$1000'. This implies that the penalty for spitting equals to the monthly salary of Hong Kong Police, implying that the penalty by police was expensive.

However, from Source A, the note mentioned normally the penalty for spitting at the time was 'HK \$15 to HK \$100', showing that the statutory cost of spitting is far less than that charged by Police, showing that the police arbitrary took money to his pocket, which is corruption.

Mark: 3/3

1b) What attitude does the author have towards the police? (4 marks)

The author held a positive, complimentary, appreciative and admiring attitude.

From Source B, the author said Hong Kong Police acts in a 'civilized' and 'friendly' manner, and believed that Hong Kong people 'appreciate the work of its police force'. This reflects that the author believes the police acted polite and professional and is doing their job well, so he holds a complimentary and appreciative attitude.

Also from source B, the author believes that Royal Police Force 'had always upheld its stand of political neutrality' and that they 'kept silent on political issues', showing the author's admiring and appreciative attitude for them as they held fairness and acted impartially due to their neutral stance in politics.

Also from Source B, the author said majority of police acted 'calm' with regard to historic event of Hong Kong's return to China, once again having complimentary to their professionalism and the ability to keep composure at major historic events

Mark: 1/4

1c) Do you agree that the British Government shown that its governance improved during 1967-97? [S+K] (8 marks)

It is agreed.

From Source A, the cartoon published in 1974, the police was seen charging extra fee on spitting for '\$1000' while normally it cost 'HK \$15-\$1000', showing his act of asking for bribery and corruption, which is not a civilized act

However in source B which was written in 1997, the author admired the police's 'civilized and friendly manner'. This implies the HK colonial government improved the quality of police by making them act civilized and professional, thus improving governance.

In terms of responsibilities of police, in Source A in 1974, the police was charging extra cost for spitting but totally ignored the robbery and violent act behind in which the criminals were asking for money. This shows the police failed to uphold their responsibilities of solving crimes.

However in Source B in 1997, the author mentioned his lawyer's case of losing his identity card and the lawyer 'received a call from the same policeman' informing his card was found 'before he arrived at his office'. This indicates that the police was able to act efficiently to carry out his duties, showing the government has made attempts to improve the accountability and professionalism of police, which is a demonstration of ability to improve governance.

In my own knowledge at 1967, the government did not put much attention on social welfare as there was no huge public demand for it, so it was not good at taking care of people's livelihood.

However, it demonstrated its ability to improve its governance after 1967 Riot in terms of policies concerning people's livelihood, for example it had Public Assistance in 1974 and further improved it into CSSA in 1994, showing its improvement in providing welfare for the poor and its governance in terms of caring their livelihood.

Also from my own knowledge, at 1967, the Hong Kong Colonial Government did not include many Chinese as Administration Officers (AO) for fear of losing its power. Only 23% of AO were Chinese in 1968, and no Chinese could take higher ranks in

government, thus it showed its failure in governance to share power with Chinese.

However, it demonstrated its ability to improve its governance after the 1967 Riots, realizing the need to let more Chinese participation its politics as to ease discontent. For example, Chinese AO accounted for 44% in 1978 and in 1990s, some became high rank officers such as Donald Tsang as Financial Secretary in 1995, showing the government's ability to improve Chinese participants so as to improve legitimacy and governance.

Mark: 8/8



2018 DBQ Question 2: China

Marks : 11/15

2a) What are the impacts of the Reform? (3marks)

It would facilitate social unity.

From Source C, it mentioned China's weakness is attributed to 'deflective connection of parts; and a 'lack of communication between places', causing 'predominance of social over national interest', showing that the country is lack of efficient connection and understanding, so they were not united in safeguarding national interest but cared much on own benefits.

However from Source C, it mentioned 'railway and telegraph are rapidly welding the disjointed members of the Empire' into a 'solid unity' with reform. It clearly points out that reform could lend to national unity as it facilitates the increased communication and exchange of places.

Mark:3/3

2b) Explain why the revolutionaries worth the respect by quoting two clues. (4 marks)

First, author thinks so as they are selfless by contributing to the benefit of the country. From Source D, author believes revolutionaries are with 'no other motive than that of benefiting their fellow-nationals' and are 'prepared to work for the permanent good of their country'. This implies the author's compliment on the selfless act of working hard to strive for national interest by improving the country. Their devotion to the well-being of the country and totally selfless attitude made the author admire.

Also, the author admired them for being well-educated and enlightening. The author mentioned it is a 'wonderful thing' to write about 'the toiling efforts of years of China's enlightened educated sons', showing his admiration to them for being well-educated and using knowledge to spend arduous effort in saving China.

Mark:2/4

2c) If you were an intellectual in China in 1911, you would like to be a member of the revolutionaries or a reformist?[S+K](8 marks)

I would support a revolutionary.

True, reformer has done good deeds for the country. For example from Source C, it mentions reformers could develop railway and telegraph that 'welds the disjointed members of the Empire into a social unity', showing the ability of reformers to foster national unity by improving infrastructure and communication device.

Also Source A mentions reformers carried out reform of 'the complete renovation of the oldest, most populous and most conservative of empires', showing reformers' ability to renovate new ideas and introduce modernized elements into the country.

To my own knowledge, the reformers have made modernization effort in education field, such as in Late Qing Reform, they advocated abolishment of eight-legged essay with celun in 1902 and even led to cancellation of imperial civil service exam in 1905. To me as a scholar, it is a good deed as it leads to modernization of education by increasing academic freedom.

Also, reformers initiated constitutional change in 1908 by proposing Outline of Constitution and announced a 9-year preparation period of constitutional monarchy showing a big step forward in political modernization as it promotes the end of high autocracy.

However, revolutionary did good deeds to China as well and have devoted much. From Source D, it mentions revolutionaries are with 'no other motive than that of benefiting their fellow nationals' and 'are prepared to work for the permanent good of their country'. This shows that revolutionary could be selfless and contribute his life to the well-being of the country, so as a scholar I would be revolutionary to devote to the country.

Also, from Source D, revolutionaries are living 'low-profile lives' as Qing Government has been hunting them to death and still insisted to be 'sent abroad to light the fuse', showing that revolutionary is determined to save the country despite of the suppression and threat from Qing government. This kind of determination and selfness encouraged me to want to be a revolutionary.

To my own knowledge, revolutionary such as Sun Yat-Sen and Wong Hing have staged multiple failed uprisings of about 10 times but still insisted on overthrowing autocratic Qing and establishing a republic. Their determination to turn China into a modernized and not autocratic society made me want to be a revolutionary.

Also, revolutionaries like Sun Yat-Sen advocated five-group harmony, which promoted unity of the country, this I would be a revolutionary.

To compare, I would be a revolutionary as form Source C, reformers' object 'is not a changed dynasty', showing they did not wish to change autocracy of Qing while revolutionary from Source D, want to 'benefit fellow-nationals' by forming a republic. So, it was apparent that revolutionary looked for ending autocracy and political modernization, thus I would like to be one.

Also to compare, the republic of Constitution was a procrastination for Qing rule due to its 9 year preparation period and it listed Emperor as superior, so the autocratic nature is not changed, while revolutionaries like Sun insisted in turning China into a republic and end autocracy, therefore revolutionary is the one I would choose to be.

Mark: 6/8

2018 DBQ Question 3: Two World Wars

Marks : 13/15

3a) What are the natures of scout? (4 marks)

The nature of scouting is patriotic which focuses on well-being of own country.

From Source E, the scout mentioned that the UK Empire will 'go on all right' if scouts 'keep the well-being of your country in your eyes above everything else', showing that scouts focus on the national interest and the good of country before everything else, thus reflecting patriotic nature.

From source E, the scout mentioned the motto of scout should be 'country first, self second', showing scout has the nature of focusing on the good of the country and prioritizes it, while putting own interest at behind, reflecting patriotic nature.

M1 Mark: 4/4

C Mark: 4/4

3b) What are the concerns of the both sides when discussing over Triple Entente? (3 marks)

The common concern is that both sides are not certain whether the Entente benefits Britain.

From Source F, the side 'For' mentioned that Entente was a 'misguided policy; of UK to make it impossible to reconcile with Germany and it was problematic as 'no one knew exactly what it was', showing doubt of the side 'For' on the real function and benefits of Entente would have on UK.

The side 'Against' also made a postulation that it would be justified for Entente if 'it contributed to European peace'. This reflects the side 'Against' is also not certain and aware of the possible good effects of Entente on the country therefore it made a postulation. Therefore, both sides are not certain of how Entente would possibly impact UK.

M1 Mark: 3/3

C Mark: 3/3

3c) Do you agree that nationalism does not necessarily lead to the Great War?

[S+K] (8 marks)

It is agreed to a small extent.

From source F, it mentions an Entente would 'contribute to European peace' and was 'essential', otherwise 'war would be inevitable'. This shows that despite of nationalism being spread, the existence of Entente would deter a possibility of outbreak of a general war.

From my own knowledge, British hegemony and Germanism were in conflict on which UK was suspicious of German naval expansion and colonial expansion. They thus had a dreadnought race of building dreadnoughts, but each side did not have war in the process, only a war when Germany entered the English Channel. Therefore, nationalism did not necessarily cause outbreak of general war.

However, widespread nationalism did necessarily lead to the outbreak of general war in most cases.

From Source E, the scout modern father mentioned it was the scouts' mission 'to keep our national flag flying even if you have to bleed for it', showing that nationalism could cause war as people were determined to fight and sacrifice.

Also in Source E, it mentioned there are 'many enemies abroad' who are stronger and it scouts did not prioritize 'well-being of own country' then 'there is very great danger', showing that nationalism promoted people to be suspicious to enemies and to be patriotic, ready to fight against stronger enemies thus possibly lead to general war.

From Source F, it mentioned if Entente was not an alliance, 'it was a challenge well calculated to provoke Germany' and so 'produce a nightmare' for Europe, showing the existence of Entente did not necessarily curb nationalism to lead to aggression, but would lead to a general war.

From my own knowledge, it was the Greater Serbia Movement that has been spreading since the 1900s that caused Bosnian student Princip to assassinate duke of Austria-Hungary, causing Sarajevo Incident, paving way for WWI.

Also, widespread of nationalism enlarged scale of war. It was the Pan-Slavism that

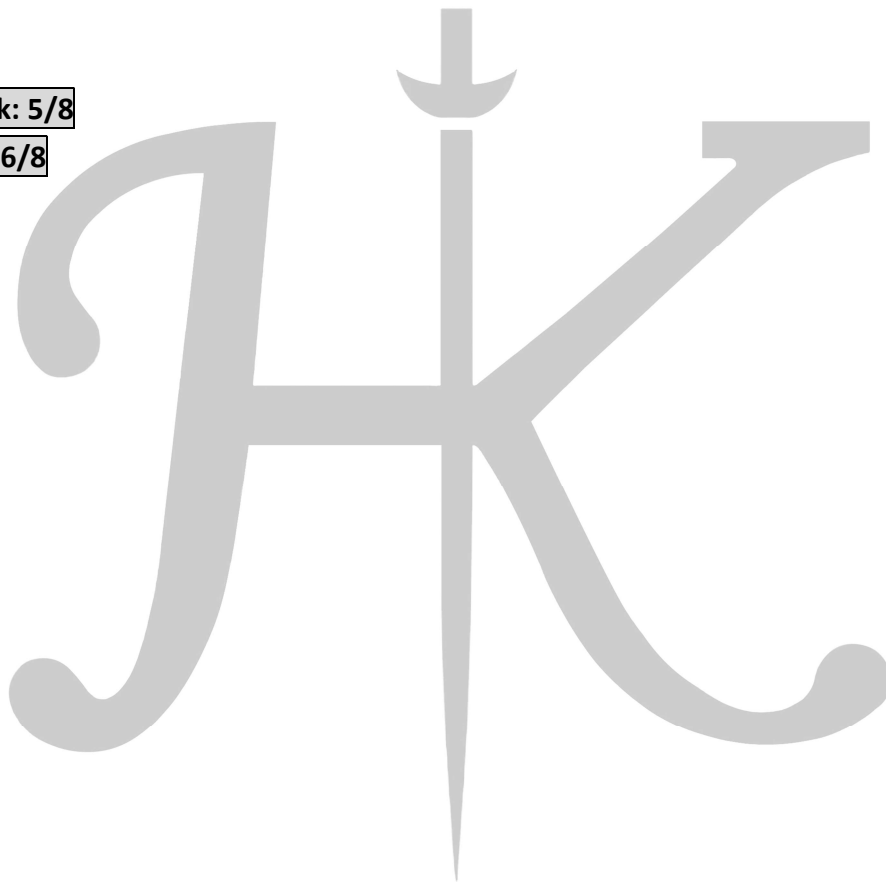
drove Russia to have general mobilization to support Serbia which are of Slavic race, causing tension and enlarging the scale of war, as it provoked Germany to declare war on Russia.

Also, it was Pan-Germanism that caused Germany to offer a blank cheque to Austria-Hungary with 1/3 Germanic race, thus making the war increase in scale and inevitable as Austria-Hungary relied on Germany and determined to give an ultimatum to Serbia, paving the way for general war – WWI.

So it is agreed to a small extent only.

M1 Mark: 5/8

C Mark: 6/8



2018 DBQ Question 4: International Cooperation

Marks : 10/15

4a) Point out two characteristics of the international politics after 1945? (4 marks)

The first characteristic is the concentration of power with the use of veto power of 5 permanent members. As shown in Source G, USA, USSR, UK, France and PRC/ROC were the five permanent members of the UN after WWII, showing that international policies were decided by 5 important nations with the use of veto power.

The second characteristic is the domination of US and USSR by abusive use of veto power. From Source G, USSR used veto power the most in 1946-1970, with 51, 44 and 13 times respectively in 1946-50, 1951-60 and 1961-70, which accounted for 108 times while US used veto power the most in 1971-80, 1981-90 with 21 times and 47 times, amounting to a total of 68 times. This shows that US and USSR mainly dominated UN by their abusive use of veto powers in different periods as their veto powers often object important issues

Mark: 2/4

4b) Discuss one structural problem of the United Nations? (3 marks)

The structural problem is that it only included traditional powers as permanent members.

From Source H, the ambassador pointed out that the admission of Germany and Italy 'representing new reality of the past 30 years in the international community' is not shared by him as they have existed 'at least since the beginning of the century', so he believes admitting them to be permanent members in the Security Council was not fair as they were traditional powers.

Also he mentioned the true new reality of the past 30 years is that '100 or so former colonies have become full-fledged sovereign countries', showing his view that these newly established countries are the ones who should be paid attention to and admitted to permanent members as they witnessed the change of the past 30 years, pointing out the structural problem as mentioned.

Mark: 2/3

4c) Is national interest the reason that hindered international cooperation for so long? [S+K] (8 marks)

I agree.

From Source G, it mentions that five permanent members of the Security Council of the UN, namely US, USSR, UK, France and ROC/PRC, could use veto power to veto issues based on their own interest, therefore it hinders international cooperation as the five nations have very concentrated powers that could veto anything in conflict with national interest.

Also from Source G, US and USSR used a total of 72 and 121 times of veto power in 1946-2000, being the top 2 nations with most usage among the five nations. This also shows that the superpowers US and USSR vetoed issues based on national interest, impairing international cooperation.

From Source H, it mentions economic and social progress in the world is possible if there are 'efforts at democratizing international life among all nations', showing that the lack of democratization in some places due to national interest impair economic and social cooperation.

Also from Source H, Non-Aligned Movement is signed when developing countries did not align with or against any major powers but only cooperate among themselves. This shows developing countries are afraid of major powers exploiting their national interest thus did not collaborate with them, hindering international cooperation.

To my own knowledge, US approved Marshall Plan in 1948 to aid Western Europe to prevent spread of communism that could affect its spread of power while USSR used Molotov Plan in 1947 to tighten control over Eastern Europe to facilitate their rule. Both sides cared about national interest hampering economic cooperation of two sides of Europe.

Also, developing countries like US and Australia refused to sign Kyoto Protocol since they did not want to lose an edge by limiting emission, hindering cooperation LDCs such as China and India also refused to cooperate in fear of it harming economic development, thus also hindered cooperation.

Also, even UN eradicated smallpox in 1980, US and USSR kept the virus in fear of losing

advantage lest the other side used it to carry out biological attack, hampering cooperation in health aspect.

Also, countries like North Korea refused to give up nuclear weapons for its national strength, ignoring UN condemnation, also affected international cooperation.

Mark: 6/8



2018 Essay Question 4: World War II

M1 Mark: 22/25

C Mark: 21/25

How effective were the attempts to maintain peace in Europe by the international community in the period 1919-39?

After the end of WWI, the powers made continuous efforts to keep peace so as to protect the occurrence of another world war with great casualties. However, many of these efforts failed to do so. In subsequent paragraphs, international peace-keeping efforts such as Peace Conference, League of Nations, peace treaties, disarmament conference and appeasement policy will be discussed.

First, to keep peace, the international community failed to do so by holding Peace Conference. To handle past war problems, powers attended the Paris Peace Conference in 1919 to discuss matters. In order to keep peace, powers made several decisions. In terms of Germany, with the Treaty of Versailles, it ceded German land to other nations, such as Alsace-Lorraine to France, and Posen and West Prussia to Poland. Also, it could not carry out Anschluss and could not possess navy and air force, and its army is reduced to 100,000 men. What's more, it had to pay indemnity of 6600 million pounds. This is to prevent Germany from being strong permanently again to initiate another great war. Also, to handle nationalism problem, the Paris Peace Conference also adopted the principal of national self-determination and set up small nation states such as Czechoslovakia and Poland to avoid nationalism being extreme and stirring up national conflict. As for Italy, it was granted Tyrol and Istria so as to satisfy the needs of Italy and prevent its discontent. However, these acts in Paris Peace Conference led to failure. As for Germany, such harsh control over the military and heavy financial burden have stirred up discontent of Germans. Believing that the Weimar Republic has betrayed the nation by accepting the treaty, people turned to accept Nazism under Hitler who advocated abolishing the Treaty of Versailles. As a result, with great support, Germany could invade and harm peace, for example, using national self-determination as a pretext to carry out Anschluss in 1938 and invade weak nation states such as Poland in 1939, showing ineffectiveness of Paris Peace Conference to keep peace. For Italy, it could not receive Dalmatia and Fiume as promised by UK and France, thus was also discontent. This paved the way for rise of Fascism and Mussolini, who formed alliance with Hitler in 1937 and started invasion such as Albania in 1939. These showed

that Peace Conference did not reduce risk of war but agitated discontent and provided advantage and excuse for invasion, thus ineffective.

Second, powers established League of Nations to coordinate world affairs so as to keep peace. It consists of permanent court of justice and various councils to decide on important issues. It was formed due to US President Woodrow Wilson wish of establishing an international peace-keeping body that could solve conflicts on international platform with. It could effectively solve conflicts in the short run, particularly in the 1920s. For example, it solved Aland Island dispute of Finland and Sweden in 1921 and Italian Bombardment in 1923. However, in the 1930s, it lost its effectiveness. It was due to its loophole, for example, its unanimous voting system and lack of great power support from isolationist US and USSR, who was being isolated and rejected to join the LN. Its ineffectiveness can be seen in 1931, when Japan initiated 18/9 Incident on Manchuria. As LN morally condemned Japan and finished investigation proving her act as an invasion, Japan used its veto power to object LN motion of demanding her to retreat and even quitted LN in 1933, exposing LN ineffective capacity of keeping peace. What's more, the lack of power support also impaired its effectiveness of keeping peace. For example, regarding LN economic sanction on Italy due to her Abyssinia invasion in 1935, US was not a member of LN and still continued trading with Italy, harming peacekeeping work and power of LN economic sanction. All in all, LN could not effectively preserve peace with its inevitable loophole that could only facilitate aggressions.

Third, peace treaties were signed to keep peace, but failed to achieve their goals. In order to promote a peaceful atmosphere and ameliorate relations of countries to prevent deepening of conflicts and increasing chance of war, peace treaties were signed. For instance, Locarno Treaties were signed in 1925 which acknowledged the western borders of Germany, France and Belgium. Also, it had a Rhineland Pact that forbade Germany to remilitarize Rhineland and increased its threat to nearby nations. In 1928, 50 countries signed Kellogg-Briand Pact to renounce war as a means to solve conflicts only with exception of 'self-defense'. In the beginning of the 1920s, these treaties were useful in keeping peace, promoting Locarno Spirit and shaped 1920s as Honeymoon Period. However, it was proved to be ineffective in the 1930s. For example, Germany violated Rhineland Pact in 1936, but UK, as a guarantor of the Pact, did not stop nor condemn Germany. Also, Germany used 'self-defense' as an excuse to invade Czechoslovakia and Sudetenland, and started war on Poland, which violated Kellogg-Briand pact. To make matter worse, both treaties had own loopholes. Locarno Treaty did not address eastern borders of Germany, so countries like Poland fell prey to its

aggression, meanwhile both treaties lacked punishment mechanism, harming the deterrence of treaties. As seen, peace treaties could not effectively keep peace as countries used loopholes as an excuse and could not warn them off from being aggressive. Peace could not be kept.

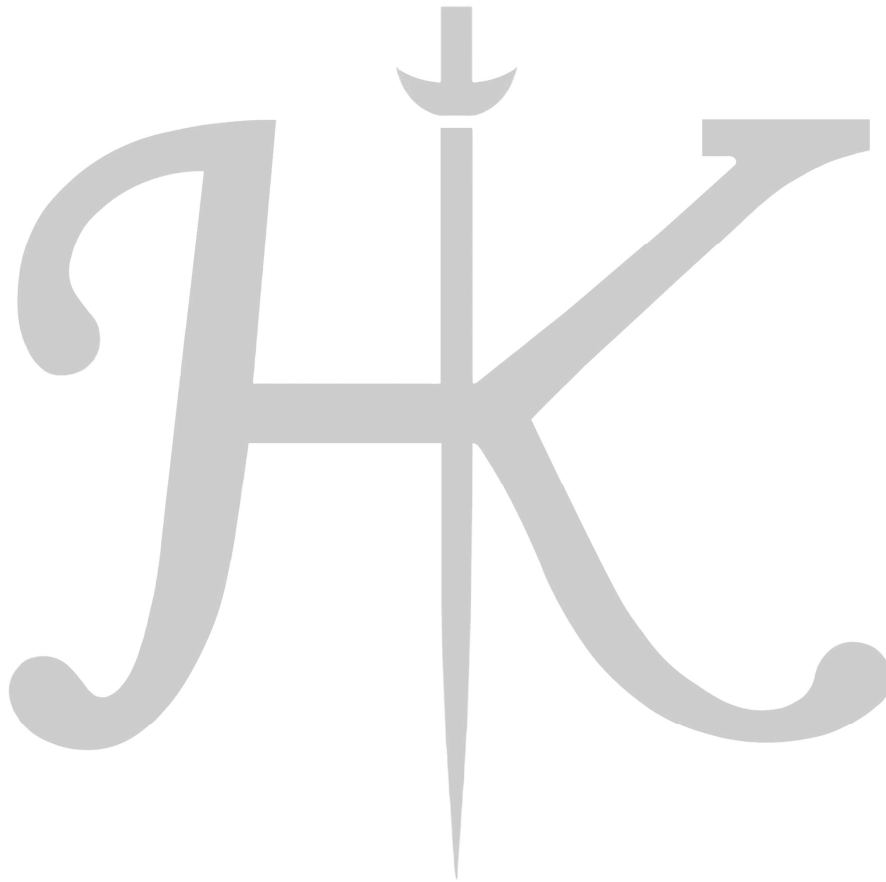
Forth, powers adopted disarmament conferences to keep peace. In WWI, arms race led to its occurrence such as dreadnought race of UK and Germany and army race of Russia, Germany and France. To prevent arms race from causing tension and keeping countries aggressive and confident in starting war, countries held disarmament conference. For example, in London Naval Conference, the ratio of capital ships was kept at 5(US):5(UK):3(Japan):1.75(Italy):1.75(France), so as to curb naval expansion. Later in London Naval Conference, US and UK and Japan kept ratio of large cruisers at 10:10:6. Then in 1932, German Conference was held among 60 or more nations to discuss general disarmament. While their intentions are good, they are proved to be inefficient in keeping peace. For example, Washington Conference only limited capital ships and aircraft carriers but not on other aspects of navy, army and air force. In London Naval Conference, the agreement on 'if other nations outside of the signatories expand naval power, the signatories could follow suit' only provided an excuse for UK to expand navy and impaired peace in Europe by causing tension. To make the matter worse, Geneva Conference was met with disagreement of Germany insisting not to disarm as it has done so in Paris Peace Conference, while France insisted Germany should do so otherwise France would not do so. As a result, Germany quitted in 1933 and rearmed, causing other powers to follow suit, inducing tension and likeliness of war. These all prove that disarmament conferences could not effectively shape peace and the coverage of disarmament was limited, loophole in itself and its failure to ease conflict, causing arms race to appear again and made war more likely.

Moving on, powers adopted appeasement policy to keep peace. It was way to pacify aggressors so as to satisfy demand and lower their intention of aggression. As UK and France were badly hit after 1929 Great Depression, they adopted appeasement policy on aggressors so as to prevent war. For example, UK signed Anglo-German Naval Agreement in 1935 with Germany, allowing it to expand naval power but could not exceed 35% of UK naval tonnage. Also, UK and France held Munich Conference in 1938 to cede Sudetenland to Germany so as to stop its further aggression to Czechoslovakia. However, it was a failure as appeasement policy only aggravated aggression. For example, in Munich Conference, Czechoslovakia was greatly weakened, allowing Germany to invade it in 1939. It also aroused USSR suspicion of 'redirecting trouble to

the east', thus signed Nazi-Soviet Non-Aggression Pact with Germany in 1939, easing German worries of two front war and thus attacked Poland in 1939. Therefore, appeasement policy resulted in the exact opposite of its goal – that it only encouraged more aggressions instead of keeping peace.

All in all, the above international peace keeping affairs could not make peace but encouraged aggression of Germany and Italy, resulting in WWII which happened just 20 years after the end of WWI. Europe once again experienced the predicament of war.

Words: 1390



2018 Essay Question 3: Japan

Mark: 20/25

'The US factor was the main factor that shaped the Japan development in the period 1945-60S.' Do you agree? Explain you answer.

After the end of WWII, Japan was under the control of SCAP Government under the US leadership. Japan was under its rule from 1945 – 1952, and during this period, US factor greatly affected Japan's development and it should be primarily due to it, which can be explained in political, economic and diplomatic aspect.

In terms of political development, US has laid the foundation of party politics, The SCAP Government had made several attempts to stabilize the political environment of Japan. It established Showa Constitution, which denounced the inviolable and scared position of Emperor, and it also granted genuine and actual power to the Diet and the Cabinet, which did not need to be answerable to the Emperor and need not be manipulated. Also, election was being held by the SCAR Government. What's more, the SCAP realized the ill effects of militarism on the development of Japan politics given it was autocratic in nature. Therefore, SCAP set up military tribunals to purge 6000 soldiers who supported militarism and sentenced another 200,000 supporters of militarism. Also, it abolished the Active Duty Officers to be Military Minister Law so that the cabinet was no longer controlled by military. As a result, an atmosphere favorable for the rise of diplomacy was created and political parties revived, bringing Japan to the era of party politics. Parties such as Liberal Democratic Party and Socialist Party grew rapidly and the former one became elected to be the government continuously even in the 1960s. Therefore, the US shaped Japan's political development

In terms of economic, the US also facilitated the recovery and its economic miracle. It adopted a national policy of focusing an economic development. For example, it proposed Fair Trade Commission and Anti-Monopoly Law to dissolve Zaibatsu so that monopolization could end and small to medium enterprises could thrive in a sound economic environment. Also, US aided Japan with loans up to 2 billion to assist its reconstruction from 1948-51. Meanwhile, Japan was beneficial due to special procurement by the US. During the Korean War (1950-53) and Vietnam War (1961-75), the US turned Japan into a base of supplying military munitions and had soldiers and their families to consume in Japan. As a result, Japan's economy could thrive. For

example, its Industrial Production Index rose from 55 in 1946 to 410 in 1960. Its GNP also had a staggering rise from ¥18,300 in 1948 to ¥30,400 in 1965, becoming the top of Asia. Japan thus experienced several economic bloom due to US help, such as the Jinmu Boom, Iwato Boom and Isanagi Boom in the 1950s to the 1960s.

Diplomatically, US helped Japan to sustain its diplomatic influence and ameliorate relations with countries. After WWII, Japan faced the predicament of serious diplomatic isolation due to its past aggression, violent acts and disregarding sovereignty of countries such as those in SE Asia. In order to make Japan on anti-Communist base in Asia and to raise its position in the capitalist camp, US helped Japan in many ways. For example, it facilitated Treaty of San Francisco in 1952 with SE Asian countries such as the Philippines and Indonesia to allow Japan to pay indemnities and compensate in kind and labour, improving diplomatic relations of Japan with foreign countries with trading partnership. Also, by turning Japan into the bloc, UD helped it to ameliorate relations with countries such as Taiwan in 1954 and South Korea in 1965. All these raised Japan's diplomatic influence and fostered its development diplomatically in terms of its power.

There are other factors that cause Japan's development after WWII but they are not as important as US factor.

First, the work of Japanese Government was a factor. After SCAP influence left in 1952, the Japanese Government took control and fostered development of Japan. For example, it formed MITT and Economic Counsel Board to promote economic development, offer aid to companies and promote trade. This put Japan on the way of fast growth of economy. For instance, its Income Doubling Plan led to an increase of GDP by 4 times from 1960 – 70, speeding up economic development in 1960s. However, the US factor was important. In terms of limitation, the SCAP was controlling Japan and was the de facto government from 1945 to 1952 while Japanese government did not have real control of Japan. Therefore, Japanese government missed the chance of playing a significant role in economic recovery, which was the hardest period. Also in terms of causality, it was US who laid the foundation for Japanese government to speed up economic development. For example, its Nine Principals of Economic Stabilization offered a foundation and guideline for Japanese Government to formulate economic policies, such as Boekki Rikkiku and Export or Die. Therefore, US factor was more important.

Second, national characteristics of Japanese was also another factor. Their willingness

to learn from the West not only brought about economic prosperity but also as a good diplomatic development for Japan. For instance, they were willing to spend money to introduce foreign technology, and spent US \$ 5.8 billion to purchase 20000+ foreign technologies for local production from 1950 – 1970, thus bring prosperity. Also, Japanese were welcome to exchange with foreigners, such as joining exchange with China under government's Japan-China Cultural Exchange Association, thus also helped shaped Japan's development. However, US was a more important factor due to casual relations, as US has helped Japanese to use their characteristics for development of Japan. For instance, it dissolved zaibatsu in 1947-48 so that Japanese could develop their production and companies in a desirable environment by using their national characteristics , therefore US factor was more important.

Also, international circumstances was a factor. As Cold War spread to China, Korea and Vietnam, Japan became an important base of counteracting communism. For example, it provided military munitions and daily necessities for US in wars such as Korean war and Vietnam war. It could also raise diplomatic relations and have development by befriending countries South Korea, Australia and Taiwan. However, US factor was more important as international factor was a neutral factor. It was US who determined to change its policy of punishing Japan to helping it grow such as by special procurement. As a result, its foreign reserve grew 5 times in 1948-51, fostering economic development.

All in all, US factor was the most important factor on Japan's development.

Words: 1054

2018 年 5**

Vivian



Vivian 於中五 Regular Course 開始師從 K.W.HO，並且於升中六暑假報讀 Summer Course，再承接上 S6 Regular Course，堅持完成到最後，最終順利取得 5**佳績！

Vivian 與同校數名同學於中 5 開始就補 K.W.HO，一早已經打好底子，因此於 2018 年 DSE 當中，同校大多補 K.W.HO 均獲得 5 或以上的成績！其中更有 3 位補 K.W.HO 的學生奪得 5**！創造同一間學校有 3 位 K.W.HO 門生取得 5**的傳奇。

時間對於成績十分重要，只要一早起步，並堅持到最後，就能以時間換取理想的成績。但礙於許多同學習慣臨急抱佛腳，才導致許多的遺憾出現。把握時間，堅持到最後，就能成就屬於自己的傳奇！



受權，嚴禁用於商業用途

231

Vivian 讀歷史科之心得：

Tips:

F5:

1. 做翻每一期嘅瘋紙，直接抄翻厚筆記入面嘅野入去，久而久之就會發現有一啲例子係經常會用到，同埋會熟咗唔同答題框架，例如一果多因，**more than** 同 **rather than** 點分
2. 考試前可以直接溫瘋紙，唔需要再睇厚筆記，因為瘋紙係厚筆記嘅精簡版本
3. 如有時間，可以自己抄出每一課題（例如一戰二戰、冷戰、經濟合作）中的常用例子同扣題例子，令自己係答題嘅時候可在短時間內寫更多適用例子（如沒時間，可在暑假完成）

F5 升 F6 暑假:

1. 溫返過去一年嘅瘋紙
2. 睇同做 **DSE past paper**，除咗睇考評局 **marking** 之外，亦可以睇翻 **kwho** 筆記入面有無出現過呢條題目，對比翻自己答案同考評局+筆記答案

F6:

1. 利用考史嚟溫課文內容
2. 係每一次學校小測之前都溫熟課文及論點論據
3. 可嘗試自己完成瘋紙，不依賴厚筆記，然後再對答案
4. 如有時間，可盡量多交功課給 **kwho**，或自己在家中完成額外題目（可用點列式或寫完整答案），然後對答案（如寫完整答案，記得計時做）

Study period:

1. 重溫所有課題厚筆記，瘋紙，**past paper**，校內練習及考卷
2. 重點溫習先前寫下的常用及扣題例子
3. 熟習不同答題框架，在溫每一條 **DBQ**（最後分題）及 **Essay** 前自己先想好框架和答法
4. 熟習各種駁論方式（例如因果關係，局限），可專背一些駁論嘅論點論據
5. 有充足休息，當天早點到考場作最後準備

評卷紀錄

科目名稱：	歷史 History – E					
卷別組：	Paper 1			Paper 2		
評卷組：	101	102	103	104	203	204
分部基本得分：	14 M1 14c (out of 15)	12 M1 12c (out of 15)	12 M1 (out of 15)	11 M1 (out of 15)	17 M1 (out of 25)	19 M1 (out of 25)
分部調整得分：	14	12	12	11	17	19
卷別調整得分：	49			36		
卷別組調整得分：	49			36		
加權卷別得分	113			61		
科目得分：	174 (out of 222)					
科目等級：	5**					

歷史卷 1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1	C
1	101	Q1(a)	3	2	2
		Q1(b)	4	4	4
		Q1(c)	8	8	8
2	102	Q2(a)	3	2	2
		Q2(b)	4	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	6	6
3	103	Q3(a)	4	4	
		Q3(b)	3	3	
		Q3(c)	8	5	
4	104	Q4(a)	4	2	
		Q4(b)	3	2	
		Q4(c)	8	7	

歷史卷 2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
3	203	Q3	25	17
4	204	Q4	25	19

2018 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong

Marks : 14/15

1a) What are the major messages of the cartoon? (3 marks)

The main message of the cartoon was that the problem of corruption among the police in Hong Kong was serious, which led to a poor life of Hong Kong people.

From Source A, the Hong Kong police asked the citizen to pay \$1,000 of fine for spitting but the penalty at that time was actually \$15 to \$100. This showed that the police didn't follow the laws and the rules to enforce the law but just demanded extra money from the citizens.

From Source A, the Hong Kong citizens at the back were being chased after by the police. This showed they were leading a hard life. The corruption of police led to the hard life of people.

Moreover, the "smelly Hong Kong comics" showed that the police only cared about money and had corruption.

Mark: 2/3

1b) What attitude does the author have towards the police? (4 marks)

The author had a positive, approving, welcoming attitude but at the same time was a little discontented towards the Royal Hong Kong police.

Firstly, from Source B, the author mentioned that the Hong Kong people "do appreciate the police force" because they have a "friendly and civilised manner". This showed that the author approved the Hong Kong police, thinking that they had fulfilled their responsibility to secure the citizens.

Secondly, from Source B, the author wrote the incident that the police refused the offer given by the lawyer. This showed that the author thought the police was fair and wouldn't serve others due to self-interests (money) and so the author welcomed the police force.

Thirdly, from Source B, the author mentioned that the majority of the people had “political neutrality”. This showed that the police were indifferent towards political issues and the author was a little discontented towards them.

Lastly, from Source B, the author mentioned he “was sad” about the incident that the term “colony” didn’t bother the police. This showed the author was discontented towards the police for being reluctant or ignorant of the political development of Hong Kong.

So, the author appreciated the work of the police but was discontented towards their indifferent attitude towards the political development in Hong Kong

Mark: 4/4

1c) Do you agree that the British Government shown that its governance improved during 1967-97? [S+K] (8 marks)

I agree

Firstly, from Source A, in 1974, the police had the problem of corruption and didn’t fulfil their responsibility. For example, the police asked citizens to give \$1,000 while the penalty was \$15 to \$100. This showed the problem of corruption.

However, from Source B, in 1997, the police refused to receive the money granted by the lawyer. This showed that the problem of corruption had been tackled by the Hong Kong government as trainings had been offered to the police.

From my own knowledge, the ICAC was set up in the 1970s to fight against corruption. Laws were set up to prevent bribery and corruption. This might account for the improved situation regarding corruption. This eased people’s discontent towards the government and improved governance.

Besides, from my own knowledge, in the political aspect, Hong Kong people had a low participation in political affairs. The ratio of Chinese administrative officers to foreign administrative officers was 1:5 in the 1960s.

However, in the 1990s, the ratio of Chinese administrative officers to foreign administrative officers was around 1:1. This showed the government improved governance by letting Chinese participate in a higher position in the government to ease their discontent towards the government after the 1967 riots.

Moreover, in terms of the social aspect, in the 1960s, the government implemented very few policies catering for the Hong Kong people. This caused discontent among Hong Kong people and the 1967 riots.

However, in the 1970s, the government had the Ten-year Housing Programme to improve livelihood of Hong Kong people. Housing Department was also being set up. Housing was provided to 1.8 million Hong Kong people. This showed the government improved governance by offering more policies to the Hong Kong people and improve their quality of life and living environment.

Furthermore, in the 1960s, there were very few social welfare policies. People had poor life. This led to people's discontent and hence the 1967 riots. The lower class was still neglected.

However, in the 1970s and 1980s, there were the public assistance scheme and the CSSA, which offered financial assistance to the lower class. This eased people's discontent towards government and improved their livelihood.

In the 1960s, there was no election in the Legislative Council.

In 1992, Chris Patten, the Governor, allowed all 60 seats in the Legislative Council to be elected. This was to enhance the governance of the colonial government to Hong Kong as Hong Kong had to be returned to China in 1997. This lessened Hong Kong people's worries on the 1997 handover and enhanced their support towards the government.

Therefore, I agree.

Mark: 8/8

2018 DBQ Question 2: China

Marks : 12/15

2a) What are the impacts of the Reform? (3marks)

The writer thought that the reform would bring positive impacts to the Qing Dynasty by reducing the backwardness of China.

Firstly, the writer in Source C mentioned that China's weakness was that there was "defective corrective of parts" and "a lack of communication between places". This showed that the reform could enhance communication between places and improve the governance of the Qing Dynasty.

Secondly, the writer in Source C mentioned that there was "predominance of local over national interests" and the reform was "the remedy". This showed that the reform would lead to emphasis on national interests more than personal interests.

Thirdly, the writer in Source C mentioned the reform could promise "complete renovation of the oldest, most populous and most conservative of empires". This showed that the reform could bring new and liberal ideas to China and improve the situation in China.

Mark:2/3

2b) Explain why the revolutionaries worth the respect by quoting two clues. (4 marks)

Firstly, the author in Source D mentioned that the revolutionaries were sincere that they had "no other motive than that of benefiting their fellow-nationals" and wanted to contribute to their country. This showed that the revolutionaries were selfless, and they value national interest more than personal interest.

Secondly, the author in Source D mentioned that they had been the "real reformers" in China but had very low-profile lives and were "despised as the dangerous faction in the country". This showed that although the revolutionaries were changing the fate of the country and bringing a brighter future to China, they were not being understood by the government and were hunt by the government. However, they still tried their best to carry out revolution, which was admirable.

Mark:4/4

2c) If you were an intellectual in China in 1911, you would like to be a member of the revolutionaries or a reformist?[S+K](8 marks)

If I were a Chinese scholar in 1911, I would prefer to be a revolutionary.

Firstly, from Source D, being a revolutionary was to “work for the permanent good of their country” and to “benefit their fellow-nationals”. This showed that revolution could benefit the whole nation and improve the lives of all Chinese people at that time.

Secondly, from Source D, “there have been thousands of smaller men”. This showed that there were a lot of revolutionaries in China. I could work with them and hence had high effectiveness on improving the situation in China.

From my own knowledge, the 1911 Revolution aimed to end the 2000 years of absolute monarchy of China. This would lead to the setting up of a constitutional government which was more democratic and to improve China’s modernisation.

Also, from my own knowledge, the Qing Dynasty had been ruled by the Manzu. There were little rights given to the other ethnics, for example the Han. If I carry out revolution, I would promote the five-group harmony which could effectively promote the harmony and equality between different ethnics like the Manzu, Han, Tibetan, etc. This benefits China’s social modernisation.

I would not choose to be a reformer.

Firstly, from Source C, the reform could solve the problem of backwardness in China by having the “complete renovation” of “conservative of empires”.

However, the Late Qing Reform had already proved that the Qing Dynasty was insincere and even if another reform was carried out China would still be under absolute monarchy. For example, in Late Qing Reform, nine years were needed for the preparation of constitution in the Outline of Constitution. Also, the cabinet had 7 Manzu people in it, out of the total 13 people. Moreover, there was no election. This showed that even if reform was carried out it would still be insincere.

Besides, from my own knowledge, in the diplomatic aspect, the Late Qing government had signed unequal treaties with the Western countries, as shown by the Shimonoseki Treaty and the Boxer Protocol, which led to 450 million silver taels of debt. This led to

huge financial burden and people led an extremely hard life due to the heavy taxes.

Even if reform was carried out, the Qing government would still have to follow the treaty. If revolution was carried out, the treaties could have higher chances to be overthrown and this enhanced people's living standard.

Moreover, from my own knowledge, the Qing Dynasty had a low international status. It didn't succeed in gaining tariff autonomy, salt tax autonomy and extraterritoriality.

Even if reform was carried out, the Qing government's image was poor and weak, and the powers wouldn't agree to negotiate with Qing and the unfair treatments could not be discarded. If revolution was carried out, the unequal terms in the treaties could be abolished, which enhanced China's international status as well as national power.

Therefore, I prefer to be a revolutionary.

Mark: 6/8

2018 DBQ Question 3: Two World Wars

Marks : 12/15

3a) What are the natures of scout? (4 marks)

The nature of scouting was to always serve the country by having patriotism in mind.

From Source E, the scouts “will keep the well-being of their country in their eyes” above everything else. This showed that the interests of the country came before their personal interests.

From Source E, it is shown that people claimed British had “no patriotism”. This showed that the nature of scouting was to promote patriotism, asking people, teenagers to love their country.

Moreover, from Source E, it is shown that the scouts had to “keep their national flag flying” even they would die. This showed that scouting was to let people sacrifice themselves for the country’s interests and to protect the nation.

Mark: 4/4

3b) What are the concerns of the both sides when discussing over Triple Entente? (3 marks)

The common concern was that whether it could reduce Germany’s aggression and ambition on expanding its territory by invading other European countries.

For the “For” side in Source E, they were concerned that the secrecy of the Entente might be an alliance and it would “promote Germany” and led to “nightmare” in Europe. This showed that the concern was whether Germany’s ambition could be eased to reduce invasion.

For the “against” side, it is shown in Source F that the Entente was essential to stop expansion of Germany otherwise “war would be inevitable”. This showed the powers were concerned whether war initiated by Germany could be prevented by the Triple Entente.

Mark: 3/3

3c) Do you agree that nationalism does not necessarily lead to the Great War?

[S+K] (8 marks)

To a small extent, I agree.

Firstly, it is true that nationalism didn't necessarily lead to the outbreak of a general war. From source E, it is shown that patriotism was being introduced into scouting in 1908.

However, the World War I broke out in 1914. This showed that nationalism didn't necessarily lead to immediate outbreak of war.

Secondly, from my own knowledge, nationalism, if not extreme, wouldn't harm the relationship between countries.

However, nationalism did lead to the outbreak of general war.

Firstly, in source F, the Triple Entente's formation was to prevent the expansion of Germany, as shown in the "against" side. This was to prevent the nationalism of Germany, which might harm other countries as Germany would invade them.

From my own knowledge, the Triple Entente was an opposing camp to the Triple Alliance. They were against each other and this increased tensions in Europe. Due to the alliance, the powers would offer help to each other during wars, which helped enlarge the local wars to a world war. For example, Germany issued a blank cheque to Austria-Hungary after the Sarajevo Incident, which increased confidence of Austria-Hungary to start a war.

Also, from my own knowledge, the extreme nationalism of Russia and Serbia led to the outbreak of World War I. As Russia and Serbia had the same race - the Slavs, they promoted Pan-Slavism and Russia was the big brother of Serbia. This led to the fact that Russia was the first country to announce general mobilization in Sarajevo Incident to help Serbia, which led to World War I.

Moreover, the nationalism of France also led to the WWI. From my own knowledge, France had won in the Two Moroccan Crises with Germany, which greatly increased its confidence to start a war to gain national glory.

Furthermore, due to the nationalism of Germany and Britain, there were armaments race where they wanted to build dreadnoughts to show their national glory and power. In 1910, the dreadnoughts of Britain and Germany were 10 and 5 respectively. In 1914, it became 32 and 22 respectively. This greatly increased tension and lead to the failure of the Hague disarmament conference, which finally led to World War II.

Source F also showed that Britain received benefit from the Entente, which showed that Britain promoted Entente for nationalism, to enhance National glory.

Mark: 5/8



2018 DBQ Question 4: International Cooperation

Marks : 11/15

4a) Point out two characteristics of the international politics after 1945? (4 marks)

The first characteristic was that the votes of members in the western countries (capitalist) were more than that of communist countries.

From Source G, it is shown that the total number of vetoes of Britain, USA, France was 243, while that of the PRC and USSR was 126. The western capitalist countries' vetoes doubled that of communist countries.

The second characteristic was that the vetoes of capitalist countries decreased from 1946 to 2000 while the vetoes of communist increased from 1946 to 2000.

From Source G, the vetoes of the USA increased from 0 in 1946-50 to 47 in 1981-1990. Britain's vetoes also increased from 0 in 1946-50 to 15 in 1981-1990 while USSR's vetoes decreased from 51 in 1946-50 to 2 in 1991-2000.

Mark: 2/4

4b) Discuss one structural problem of the United Nations? (3 marks)

The problem was that the United Nations lacked participation of small countries, which lacked democracy.

From Source H, the United Nations didn't have "efforts at democratising international life among all nations, big and small". This showed that the United Nations lacked participation of small nations, so it couldn't achieve democracy.

Also, from Source H, he hoped that the United Nations could have democracy, which means that at that time there was no democracy.

Moreover, although Germany and Japan joined the United Nations, many other countries also had that sharing of history. It is unfair to only let Germany and Japan be involved.

Mark: /3

4c) Is national interest the reason that hindered international cooperation for so long? [S+K] (8 marks)

Yes, I agree.

Firstly, according to Source G, the vetoes of capitalist countries decreased while that of communist countries increased from 1946 to 2000. This was due to the national interest. The capitalists were against the communists and they had similar goals, so they always had higher vetoes. While the communist had the same situation. For example, USA and the UK had relatively higher votes in 1971-80 and 1981-90. This showed that they valued their national interests in political aspect to confront the communist.

Secondly, from Source G, the number of permanent members decreases from 1946 to 1970 (from 53 to 47). This might be due to the protection of national interests. From my own knowledge, there was the Cold War and the capitalist and communist countries had poor relationship, which showed that national interests could hinder cooperation.

Thirdly, from Source H, it is shown that small nations were not involved in the United Nations. This might be due to the fact that the developed countries didn't want to harm their economic interests so that they refused to let developing countries be involved.

Moreover, from my own knowledge, the Kyoto Protocol in 1997 was not ratified by the US and Australia as they didn't want to sacrifice their own national interests in order to protect the environment.

Also, from my own knowledge, the International Atomic Energy Agency didn't have much effectiveness as the more developed countries were not willing to transfer their knowledge in science and technology to the less developed countries.

Furthermore, from my own knowledge, the medical cooperation was hindered as the developed countries didn't want to sell medicine at a low price and used patent to earn profit. The smallpox bacteria was still held by the US and the USSR nowadays as they wanted to protect the national interest and to use it as biological weapon. The cooperation in medical aspect was hindered.

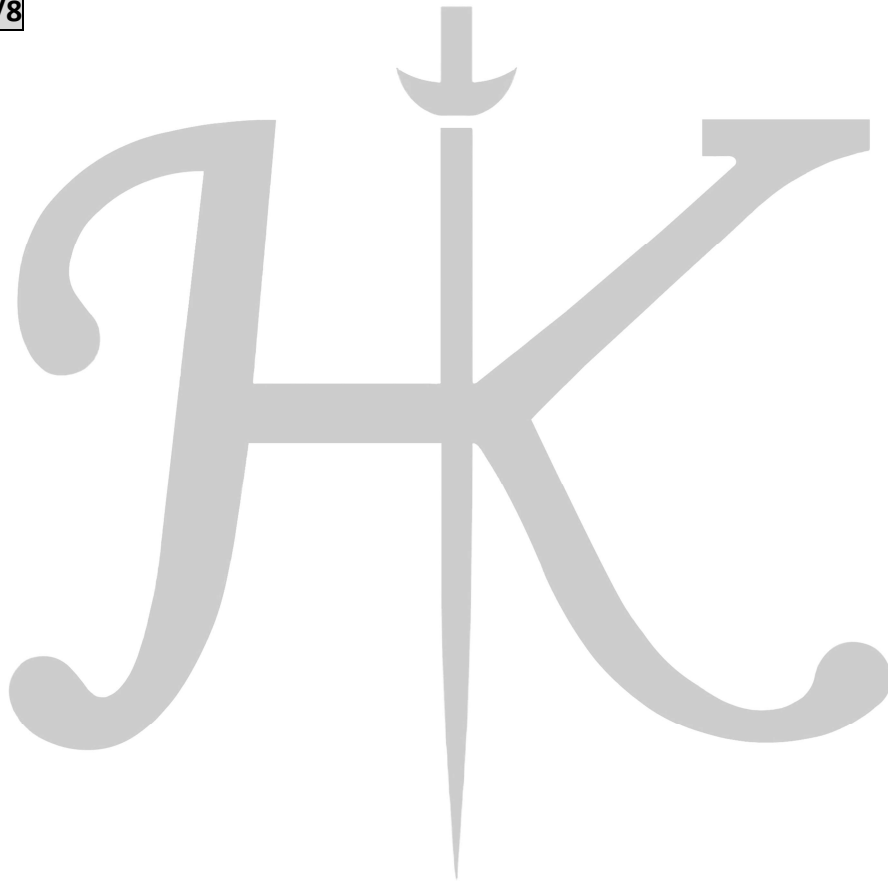
However, national interest sometimes promotes international cooperation.

For example, the capitalist country had the same goal to confront the communist, so the capitalist cooperated to form the Organisation for Economic Cooperation in 1948 and the OECD in 1961 to distribute aid of US \$13 billion in Marshall Plan. The Council for Mutual Economic Assistance was also promoted.

Also, Warsaw Pact and NATO was to protect interests.

Therefore, I agree that national interests always hinder international cooperation.

Mark: 7/8



2018 Essay Question 3:

Mark:17/25

'The US factor was the main factor that shaped the Japan development in the period 1945-60S.' Do you agree? Explain you answer.

To a large extent, I agree that the Japanese development in the period after the Second World War to the end of the 1960s was primarily due to the US factor.

Firstly, Japan's political development was influenced by the US factor as it ended militarism and became more democratic. As the SCAP government took control of Japan after the Second World War, it established a democratic government in Japan and the elective element in Japan increased. The Showa Constitution of 1947 stated that Japan should be demilitarised and militarism ended. The SCAP government also had the Military Tribunal in which more than 20000 soldiers and war-criminals during the Second World War were being purged and sentenced. Some were even sentenced to death. Although the SCAP government left Japan in 1952, the government had political parties and was still democratic. For example, there was the Democratic Party in Japan. The Prime Minister was elected among the Japanese. Therefore, in political aspect, the US factor influenced Japan's development by ending militarism.

Secondly, in terms of the economic aspect, the US factor also influenced Japan's development by improving Japan's economic recovery and development. In terms of improving the economic development, the SCAP government dissolved all the zaibatsu that existed before the Second World War. For example, Mitsui and Mitsubishi. This gave chances to the development of small and medium enterprises as they no longer dominated the Japanese economy. Besides, the Treaty of San Francisco also improved Japan's export. As Japan has invaded many Southeast Asian countries in the Second World War, it signed the treaty under the help of the US to repay the reparations to those Southeast Asian countries by kind and labour services. This greatly enhanced the exports of Japanese products such as automobile and other light industries. The Treaty provided an opportunity for Japan to enter the Southeast Asian market, which greatly improved its economic recovery after the destruction by the two atomic bombs in Hiroshima and Nagasaki in 1945 by the US. Moreover, the special procurement of the US helped Japan's economic recovery. As Japan was under the rule of SCAP government from 1945 to 1952 after the Second World War and it was a capitalist country, US used Japan as a place to store weapons and provide services to the soldiers

during the Korean War (1950-53) and the Vietnam war (1961-75). This helped improve Japan's economy as the soldiers consumed and shopped in Japan. For example, the income of Japan increased 5 times in 3 years. Furthermore, the reduction of military expenditure to 1% in 1951 due to the signing of Mutual Security Pact with the US help diversify the economic development in Japan as the expenses on military could be used in other areas like heavy industry (shipbuilding) and research and development. Under the help of the US, Japan also managed to become a part of the MITI and the GATT to improve its economic development. Therefore, the US factor did affect Japan's economic development.

Thirdly, the US factor also affected Japan's education. The Basic Education Law and Compulsory Education Law were passed in the 1940s to provide nine year free and compulsory education to the Japanese under the SCAP government. The laws also emphasised whole-person development and all-minded development instead of merely patriotism and indoctrination of benefits of militarism. Many universities were being said top and tertiary education was being promoted. As a result, at the end of the 1960s, there's one university student among 7 working adults. Therefore, the US factor improved Japan's education.

Diplomatically, the US factor helped end the hostile relationship of Japan with Southeast Asian countries by the signing of the Treaty of San Francisco as reparations were paid in kind and labour services.

Some may say that the national factor of Japan also influenced its own development. The Japanese had habits of saving in the bank, which increased the shares and revenues of the bank. They also learnt from the foreign countries actively to develop their own economy. Moreover, the Japanese had much perseverance, so they were not afraid of failures and dared to explore new opportunities.

However, the US factor was more important than the Japan's own national factor. Concerning the cause and effect relationship, it was the US factor that allow Japanese to learn from them. As the US drop the atomic bombs to Japan, it had the responsibility to recover Japan's economy. Its SCAP government and entering of US troops and government officials into Japan allow the Japanese to learn from them. For example, the development of high technology industries like making computer chips. It was the US factor that provide an opportunity for the national factor to come into effect. Moreover, in terms of limitations, Japan's national Factor had long existed for many years even starting from the 1900s, so it's impact on the development of a particular

period, i.e. 1945 to 1960s is rather limited. While the US factor is a unique factor due to the set-up of the SCAP government. Therefore, the US factor was more important.

Some may also claim that the Cold War what's more important in influencing Japan's development. Due to the Cold War, there is confrontation between the capitalist bloc and the communist bloc. This led to the special procurement after the US in the Korean War (1950-53) and the Vietnam War (1961), which improved Japan's economy.

However, the US factor had higher significance. In terms of the cause and effect relationship, US was the leader of the capitalist bloc. It supported South Korea and had to lead other capitalist countries in the bloc to go against influence of the communist bloc led by the USSR. So, as Japan was a capitalist country, US led Japan and made use of it to be a base for military supply. It was the US factor that led to the Cold war and hence the special procurements. Therefore, the US factor was more significant.

In short, although Japan's development was influenced by the national factor and the Cold War, their influences were limited. The US factor was far more important and to a large extent I agree.

Words: 1023

2018 Essay Question 4: World War II

Mark:19/25

How effective were the attempts to maintain peace in Europe by the international community in the period 1919-39?

There are five international peace-keeping efforts in Europe during 1919-39. Although some of them helped maintain peace in the short term, in the long term all efforts failed, and this finally led to the outbreak of WW II.

Firstly, the Paris Peace Conference was held for peacekeeping in 1919 but it failed and led to WW II. In the Paris Peace Conference, the Treaty of Versailles was being signed by Germany. There were extremely harsh treaty terms. For example, Germany had to reduce its army to 100,000 men, lost 10% of territory and population, pay US \$33 billion reparations and to accept the war-guilt clause. Italy was given Istria and Tyrol as rewards. Although the Treaty could weaken Germany's power and the rewards could satisfy some demands of Italy, which led to the honeymoon period in the 1920s, they were ineffective. The Germans felt humiliated to accept the harsh terms and were discontented. The Weimar Republic, which signed the Treaty of Versailles, was not welcomed by the public and this led to the rise of Nazism. Germany later carried out the expansionist policies, remilitarised Rhineland in 1936, demanded Anschluss in 1938, invaded Czechoslovakia and then Poland in 1939, which finally led to the outbreak of World War II. Besides, Italy was also not satisfied as it was only given Istria and Tyrol instead of what it demanded (Dalmatia and Fiume). The Italians demanded a strong government to gain back national glory and this led to the rise of Fascism. They demanded Fiume from Yugoslavia in 1924, and invaded Abyssinia in 1935 and Albania in 1939, which finally led to World War II. Therefore, the Paris Peace Conference was ineffective.

Secondly, the League of Nations was responsible for peace-keeping but it failed. Although the League was effective in solving some regional conflicts, such as the conflict between Sweden and Finland over Aland Islands in 1920 and stopped Italy's invasion of Corfu Island in 1923, its effectiveness was only restricted to regional conflicts. When Japan invaded China in the September 18th Incident in 1931, the League failed to stop its invasion. The League only condemned Japan's invasion and didn't have independent army to stop it. Japan then ignored the League, withdrew in

1933 and invaded China in a full-scale in 1937 by the July 7th Incident and started Sino-Japanese War. Besides, when Italy invaded Abyssinia in 1935, the League condemned and imposed economic sanctions, but no sanctions were on strategic materials. Other countries still traded with Italy. Italy ignored the League and invaded whole of Abyssinia afterwards. It even withdrew from the League in 1937. Moreover, Germany also withdrew from the League in 1933. No powers then relied on the League to solve problems. The absence of the US (the superpower) also undermined the effectiveness of the League. This finally led to the invasion of Poland which led to the World War II in 1939.

Thirdly, the peace treaties were ineffective in peace-keeping. The Locarno Pact (1925) only restricted Germany's expansion on the West boundary but not the East, which meant that Germany could still carry out expansion in the East. This aroused the concerns of the USSR as it thought the European countries were “diverting the troubles towards the East”. Hence, it signed the Nazi-Soviet Non-aggression Pact with Germany in 1939, which eased Germany's worry of a two front war and Germany invaded Czechoslovakia and Poland. The Kellogg- Briand Pact (1928) was also ineffective. The “legitimate self-defence clause” in the Treaty became an excuse for Hitler to expand. For example, its expansion into the Sudetenland in 1938 was under the claim to protect the 3 million Germans inhabited there. Furthermore, both treaties didn't have effective punishments and had no binding power. This finally led to the outbreak of World War II as Germany adopted conscription in 1935, remilitarised Rhineland in 1936 by violating the Locarno Pact invaded Poland in 1939. Therefore, the peace treaties were ineffective.

Fourthly, the disarmament conferences were ineffective as well in peace-keeping. Concerning the Washington Conference (1921-22) and the London Naval Conference (1930), both of them aimed at reducing navy and fixing the ratio of capital ships and cruises. However, no efforts were being made in other armaments like the army or the air force. The London Naval Conference even had the term stating that “if any other countries other than the signatories expand, the signatories could follow suit”. This became the pretext for Germany and Japan's expansion and the armaments production continued. For example, Germany invaded Czechoslovakia in 1939. Also, France refused to cooperate in the London Naval Conference and the Geneva Conference (1932-34). It demanded Germany to disarm before it did to protect its own interests. In the Geneva Conference, Germany even withdrew from the conference. Although there were many countries that participated in the Geneva Conference, the countries refused to disarm and there were no specific terms or punishments. The low

binding power led to the failure of the conference. After the three conferences, war became imminent as all powers started to prepare for war. The invasion of Germany to Poland signified the outbreak of World War II. Therefore, the disarmament conferences were not effective.

Last but not least, the appeasement policy was not effective. Britain and France adopted this policy to delay war and to spend more time on recovering from the loss of WWI. They encouraged Italy's invasion to Abyssinia in 1935 and tolerated Germany's conscription in 1935, remilitarisation of Rhineland in 1936 and Anschluss in 1938. They also organised the Munich Conference in 1938 when Germany issued an ultimatum to Czechoslovakia demanded to get Sudetenland. The ceding of Czechoslovakia and other appeasement efforts could keep peace only in the short term. In the long term, it led to the outbreak of the Second World War. Germany and Italy both became more confident in starting war as they thought no one could stop them. The Berlin-Rome-Tokyo Axis was formed in 1937 and the Pact of Steel was signed. Although Sudetenland was given to Germany, it still invaded whole of Czechoslovakia in 1939 and Poland and this led to the outbreak of World War II. Italy's invasion to Albania in 1939 also led to the outbreak of World War II. Moreover, this policy aroused USSR suspicion as it thought Britain and Germany diverted troubles to the East. This led to the Nazi-Soviet Non-aggression Pact in 1939 and enhanced Germany's confidence. Therefore, the appeasement policy was not effective.

In conclusion, although efforts were made in peace-keeping, they were only effective in the short-term and failed to keep peace in the long term.

Words: 1098

2018 年 5**

Katrina



Katrina 由升中六的暑假開始報讀 K.W.HO 的 Summer Course，然後再接著上 Regular Course 及 Capstar 課程，完成了 K.W.HO 的奪星鑽石組合課程，最終於 2018 年 DSE 歷史科中取得了 5** 的成績！

KW helloooo 多謝你ah! 學校predict我其實得4 但係我依家擺左5**
ahhhhhhhh 😊

Katrina 的歷史科成績於學校只屬一般，學校 predict 她的成績是 Level 4，當她取得 5** 時，她的老師亦感到十分驚訝。

佢呆左 完全估唔到 😊

其實 Katrina 能夠取得 5** 的成績也是有因可尋。她於 Summer 開始就一直努力、堅持著，直到完成整個課程，而且她每堂都是坐第一排，由始至終，十分認真地學習。因此，即使本身能力一般，但憑著她堅定的意志，盡力做好每一條題目，最終也能夠成就自己的傳奇，取得 5** 的成績。

Katrina 讀歷史科之心得：

其實原本都有預過 history 會攞 5** 今次係喜出望外。我 f. 6 嘅時候每個星期都會抽 1-2 鐘去溫，每次續 d 續 d 咁其實可以加深記憶，入腦 d。Past papers 嘅學校 d 功課， tests 同 exam 其實差唔多做晒。至於 kw ho 嘅教材 我會攞 佢 5** 嘅 sample 然後對住自己做嗰份 睇下自己邊 d 地方失分同埋人地份卷有咩好，參考吓。將佢講嘅 d 答題技巧同埋 essay 揀咩題目銘記於心，答題目嘅時候照住個 pattern 寫 e.g. 比較題 最後要 to compare, ... 我去到 study leave 就會攞 kw 派嘅 d 細書仔睇下，唔熟嘅課文睇下佢本史記，有咩書冇嘅抄番落書。到考前我係溫課文，背下 essay 用嘅例子(因為我預左會揀 china 同一定唔會揀 hong kong 所以我 hong kong 唔係點詳細去背，夠我 dbq 用就得 haha) 仲有睇埋 kw 本史前必備就搞掂。希望幫到你地 laa 😊

評卷紀錄

科目名稱：	歷史 History – E					
卷別組：	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組：	101	102	103	104	202	203
分部基本得分：	13 M1 (out of 15)	13 M1 (out of 15)	11 M1 (out of 15)	9 M1 (out of 15)	19 M1 (out of 25)	20 M1 (out of 25)
分部調整得分：	13	13	11	9	19	20
卷別調整得分：	46				39	
卷別組調整得分：	46				39	
加權卷別得分	106				66	
科目得分：	172 (out of 222)					
科目等級：	5**					

歷史卷 1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	2
		Q1(c)	8	8
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	6
3	103	Q3(a)	4	4
		Q3(b)	3	2
		Q3(c)	8	5
4	104	Q4(a)	4	1
		Q4(b)	3	1
		Q4(c)	8	7

歷史卷 2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
2	202	Q2	25	19
3	203	Q3	25	20

2018 DBQ Question 1: Hong Kong

Marks : 12/15

1a) What are the major messages of the cartoon? (3 marks)

The main message is that under the British rule, the governance is poor and Hong Kong people suffered.

In source A, 'The police was asking the citizen to pay penalty for \$1000 because of spitting while the monthly salary of the citizen is just \$1000 and normally the penalty ranged from \$HK15 to HK \$100,' This shows that the British government has poor governance in ruling the police which they impose strict rules on people and they live a miserable life.

Also, in source A, 'on the left, a man was being chased by many people to rob his money and the police didn't care about that. On the right, a man is also being robbed.' This shows the governance of British is poor and criminals are everywhere. People live a hard life and property is unprotected.

Mark: 3/3

1b) What attitude does the author have towards the police? (4 marks)

Positive attitude. In source B, 'People of Hong Kong do appreciate the work of its police force which acts in a civilised and friendly manner... the lawyer was so pleased that he offered the policeman \$500. His offer was gently declined.' This shows that the author thinks that the Hong Kong Police was friendly and nice. When people offered them money for gratitude, they don't accept it and did not bribe. They are honest.

Also in source B, 'The Royal Police Force had always upheld its stand of political neutrality. Many policemen appeared usually calm to the historic event of HK's return to China. The majority kept silence on political issues.' This shows that the author believed that the Royal Hong Kong Police is fair and neutral when handling the cases and would not be emotional in work. They can always keep calm in historic events of HK's return to China and the author appreciated that.

Mark: 2/4

1c) Do you agree that the British Government shown that its governance improved during 1967-97? [S+K] (8 marks)

I agreed that the colonial government of HK demonstrated an ability to improve its governance is 1967-97.

Before in 1974, the governance is still poor as they allowed the police to charge as they like and the crimes increased. In source A, 'On the left and right, there are citizens who were being robbed by the thefts. But the police in the middle didn't really care and he charged the spitting citizen for \$1000 which is absurd and the original penalty is just \$15 to \$100.' This shows that before, the governance is still poor and the police were not monitored and doing their job well.

But in 1997 and after, the governance improved. In source B, 'A lawyer lost the identity card and reported to a policeman nearby. Before he arrived at office, he had already being informed that his card was found. When he offered the police \$1500, his offer was gently declined.' This shows that the police can do an efficient work and they are honest that they didn't receive bribe even that is a small amount. They won't charge citizens absurdly and has changed behaviour under the British governance.

According to my own knowledge, before in 1967, the Guangdong- Hong Kong general strike happened and Hong Kong citizens were discontent of British ruling. However after 1967 as the British government realised they had to improve their image in citizens, they gradually changed. They had implemented the 10 year housing scheme for building public housing in 1970. Then, they set up ICAC to check the corruption of the officials to prevent them from bribing.

Before 1967, not all children in Hong Kong have a chance to go to school and receive education. After 1972, the government set a 9-year compulsory free education scheme for all children regardless of gender, they can go to school freely and educational levels raised.

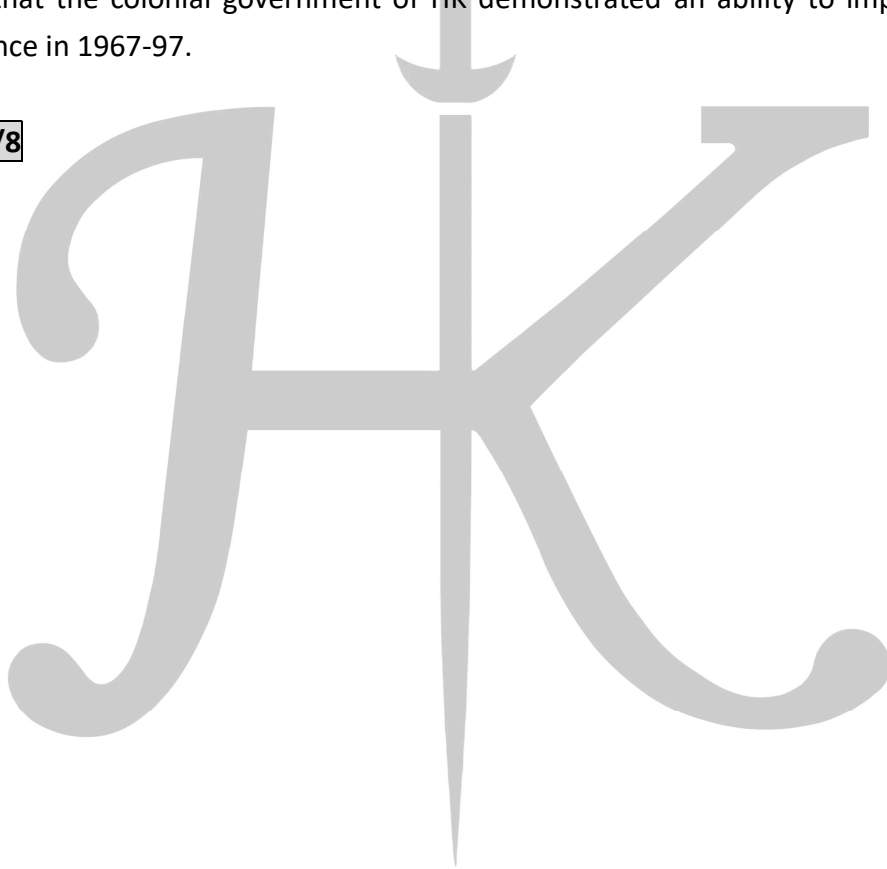
Before in 1967, HK citizens didn't have the right to vote and they couldn't get involve to voice their opinions and ask for the policies of the colonial government. After 1972, the colonial government lowered the voting age to 18 and more people can vote in geographical constituencies. Also, the government gradually cancel the official seats

and allowed more elected seats in legislative council. In 1995, all legislative council's seats were elected. The government also set up urban council, municipal district office and allow people to ask for the policy of government. Hong Kong became more democratic.

Before 1980, the Administrative Officers were mainly appointed by the governor and are British after 1980, the seats are gradually replaced by Chinese like Anson Chan and Donald Tsang. More people support the colonial government shows that it improved its governance is 1967-1997.

I agree that the colonial government of HK demonstrated an ability to improve its governance in 1967-97.

Mark: 8/8



2018 DBQ Question 2: China

Marks : 13/15

2a) What are the impacts of the Reform? (3marks)

The reform would bring solid unity to the Qing Dynasty.

In source C, 'Chinese's weakness is to be equally attributed to defective connection of parts and a lack of communication between places. Railway and telegraph are rapidly welding the disjointed members into a solid unity.' This shows that the reform of railway and telegraph can solve the Chinese weakness and become stronger. People in different places can unit together and the reform remedies Qing.

Mark:3/3

2b) Explain why the revolutionaries worth the respect by quoting two clues. (4 marks)

Because the author thought the revolutionaries are extremely sincere. In source D, 'We cannot doubt the extreme sincerity of main revolutionary leaders. They are men who, with no other motive than benefiting their fellow- nationals.' This implies that the revolutionaries were sincere to the nations and people. Their action is solely for country's good, not themselves and is admirable.

Also, the author thinks that revolutionaries lived low profiles lives and are willing to sacrifice. In source D, 'About them little has been known and treated as a dangerous faction in country. The Qing government has been hunting them to death.' This shows that the revolutionaries are willing to sacrifice themselves even if they are not known, they did good to countries even lived a miserable life, escaping from hunting of Qing government.

Mark:4/4

2c) If you were an intellectual in China in 1911, you would like to be a member of the revolutionaries or a reformist?[S+K](8 marks)

I would prefer to be a revolutionary.

In source C, 'China's weakness is to be equally attributed to defective connection of parts and a lack of communication between places.' But China's weakness is not solely due to this. It is because of the poor Qing government insincere reform.

According to my own knowledge, the Qing government announced that it had to use 9 years for preparing a constitutional monarchy and this shows that it didn't have the heart to reform and it was so disappointing.

Moreover, in the new assembly and cabinet, there are 9 of 13 are Manzus and 7 of them are nobles, the votes can't be equal and reform is only a way to lie to citizens and the Manzus still gain majority votes. Being a reformer is just leading China back to autocratic rule.

In source D, 'Main revolutionary leaders are extremely sincere. They have no other motive than that of benefiting their fellow- nationals.' This shows that the leaders of revolutionary are only doing goods to our country and reviving democratic rule with national sovereignty. The lives under pressure of foreign powers are humiliating. Only revolutionaries who did goods to countries with sincere can help to rebuild our power and regain dignity.

According to my own knowledge, the Qing government wanted to nationalise the railways that the gentry used their own money to build and Qing wanted to sell it to Germany of the Guangdong Hankou railways. This is a way of giving a chance of foreign powers to invade China and is humiliating. The national glory and dignity had to be gained.

The Qing government was too weak and insincere. In reverse, the revolutionaries are extremely sincere with a heart to rebuild China. Under the hunting of Qing, they still never gave up to hold uprisings and revolutions for 9 times and their courage and passions are extremely respectful. Only revolutions can overthrow the Qing and rebuild a united China gaining respect from other countries with human rights.

So if I were a Chinese scholar in 1911, I would prefer to be a revolutionary.

Mark: 6/8

2018 DBQ Question 3: Two World Wars

Marks : 11/15

3a) What are the natures of scout? (4 marks)

The nature of scouting is to regain patriotism and fight for country.

In source E, 'There is very great danger, because we have many enemies abroad and they are growing daily stronger and stronger. Country first, self second should be the motto.' This shows that the nature of scouting is to be reviving citizens' awareness on danger of country and have to fight for country at all times to regain patriotism in people.

In source E, 'People say that he has no patriotism nowadays and the British Empire will fall into pieces like great Roman Empire because citizens are selfish and lazy and only cared for amusements.' This shows that the nature of scouting was that people were lazy in Britain and forgot the damages surrounded the country. Scouting is to help for reviving the patriotism and fight for Britain even they had to bleed.

Mark: 4/4

3b) What are the concerns of the both sides when discussing over Triple Entente? (3 marks)

They both concerned about the expansion of Germany.

In source F, 'In for side, if it was an alliance, it was a challenge well calculated to provoke Germany and produce a nightmare in Europe. In against side, for Germany the one necessary policy was expansion. To meet that and other dangers the Entente was essential and without it, war would be inevitable.' This shows that both sides concern about the German's expansions for the necessity of Triple Entente, whether they had the ability to stop Germany expanding.

Mark: 2/3

3c) Do you agree that nationalism does not necessarily lead to the Great War?

[S+K] (8 marks)

To a small extent I agree that widespread nationalism across Europe did not necessarily lead to the outbreak of a general war.

In source E, 'country first, self second should be your motto. It is going to be the business of everyone of you to keep the national flag flying even if you have to bleed for it.' Shows that patriotism and nationalism is what every citizens should have. They had to think of country first even they had to be sacrificed.

In source F, 'More people supported that Triple Entente was an unnecessary policy of Britain as Britain received no benefit from the entente. The Triple Entente was easier to enter into than to get out of.' This shows that the British always put their national interests first before the peace of Europe. Their nationalism ran high and don't want themselves to get into troubles.

According to my own knowledge, Germany adopted the expansion policy as they wanted to unify all Germans under one state. Their nationalism ran high in country and wanted to unify all Germans so it allied with Austria- Hungary which many Germans lived there. The countries had an armament race because they didn't want to lose to other countries and wanted to show everyone they are very strong with dreadnoughts, tanks etc.

Under colonial rivalries, people said that they wanted overseas market and raw materials. But behind, actually the countries had nationalism and wanted to prove who had the most colonies and don't want to lose. They also wanted to gain as much land as they could to win. Germany and France competed for Morocco, Bulgaria competed for Ottoman Empire and wanted more land to have Second Balkan War. They are all nationalism behind.

Russia and Serbia allied together as they wanted to have Great Slavism. They wanted to unite all slavs and get Albania etc. But being stopped by Austria Hungary only. As nationalism upheld, they wanted revenge on Austria Hungary. The confrontation of Serbia and Austria Hungary finally led to outbreak of war.

However, the set up of Triple Alliance and Triple Entente is not really due to nationalism. They just wanted military alliance to have allies getting up to fight. But company to the

factors of outbreak war, widespread nationalism is necessarily lead to outbreak of general war so to a small extent I agree with the statement.

Mark: 5/8



2018 DBQ Question 4: International Cooperation

Marks : 9/15

4a) Point out two characteristics of the international politics after 1945? (4 marks)

The first characteristic is that the countries used a lot of veto votes. In source G, 'USSR had 51 veto votes and France had 2 in 1946-1950 with 53 votes in total. In 1951-1960 there were 49 vetoed votes.' This shows that the members casted a lot of veto votes and disagree with many policies.

The second characteristic is that the international policies mainly are unfavourable to communist regimes. The veto votes of Russia is the highest. In source G, 'In 1946-1950, USSR got 51 veto votes. In 1951-1960, it got 44 veto votes. In total, it had casted 121 veto votes.' This shows that USSR casted the highest amount of veto votes and implies the international policies mainly did not favour the interests of USSR so it disagreed with many policies.

Mark: 1/4

4b) Discuss one structural problem of the United Nations? (3 marks)

The United States had not fairly included all nations, big and small. In source H, 'For creating two new permanent members in the security council is that Germany and Japan represent the new reality of past 30 years in international community.' This shows that only recently Germany and Japan were allowed to enter United Nations. This organisation did not involve all nations no matter small or big and somehow their opinions are not included and it is unfair to them.

Mark: 1/3

4c) Is national interest the reason that hindered international cooperation for so long? [S+K] (8 marks)

I agree that national interest always hinders international cooperation.

In source G, 'the USSR casted the most veto votes, in 1946-1950, it had 51 veto votes and in total it casted 121 veto votes.' This shows that USSR considered its own national interests first and the policies were cancelled and hindered the international cooperation because of the veto power of USSR.

Also in source H, 'Economic and social progress only make sense if it is accompanied by efforts at all nations big and small.' This shows that democratisation had to be involved of all nations but not just the big countries like US, USSR these permanent members in the United Nations. The small nations' interests were not considered as the national interests of big countries are always considered first.

According to my own knowledge, the integration of Euro had been hindered because Britain, Sweden and Denmark didn't want to lose their economic power in the nation and they wanted to control by themselves. So they didn't change the currency to Euro.

Also the entry of the nations in the EU has always been an argument. Before France didn't want the enter of Britain and it opposed the European countries relying on US as it controlled the European economy. Then Britain also opposed the entry of Eastern European countries as it thought that their entries may slow down the economic development in Europe. National interests of countries had been put first and hinder international cooperation.

Also the policy of Common Agricultural Policy had been opposed by many countries. Some countries which were not agricultural countries like Britain disliked that as this policy is using Britain's money to support and subsidy the agricultural products of the Eastern European countries. The national interests of their own country like industrial countries are always the first priority. It hinders international cooperation.

So I agree that national interest always hinders international cooperation. The countries always consider itself first in cooperation as they wanted to maximise their profits.

Mark: 7/8

2018 Essay Question 2: China

Mark:19/25

Which of the following leaders do you think was a greater leader for China?

- (a) Sun Yat-sen
- (b) Mao Zedong

I think that Sun Yat-sen was a greater Chinese Leader than Mao Zedong.

Sun Yixian has been urging to promise 5 group harmony for Manzus, Hans, Mongals, Huis and Tibetans. He united the groups together hoping to retain talents and unite to make China a better country. However, Mao launched the Cultural Revolution in 1967-1977 and this greatly hampered the development of China. Mao promoted mass movements to eliminate the 'Capitalist roaders' and 'Revolutionaries', 'Rightists'. He made the Chinese attacked each other and the unity within China drastically decreased. He formed the Red Army, mainly teenagers, asking them to attack the teachers and parents. At Mao's time, moral had disappeared. Teenagers thought that 'Parents may love me but not as much as Chairman Mao.' When they attacked even families, people's lives and property were unprotected and they lived frightenedly. Chaos happened everywhere. Mao also launched a lot of anti-rightist campaign to eliminate the opposing views and suggestions to his policies. In comparison, in terms of uniting China and the whole nation, Sun did better than Mao as he promoted 5 group harmony successfully. The whole nation under Sun's rule is peaceful and united. People are willing to help each other.

In political aspect, Sun promoted the freedom of speech and he allowed people to voice out opinion in the 'Three Principle'. He advocated democracy and accepted other's opinion. However in Mao's period, he at first, when People's Republic of China was not set up yet, claimed that he allowed the existence of different political parties and will accept different opinions from people. He welcomed petition etc. But when he came into power, he returned to the autocratic way. He eliminated all opposing voices and suppress political parties. He advocated one-party dictatorship and did not accept suggestions from different voices. Whenever people gave suggestion like in Great Leap Forward, he treated them as 'Rightists' and arrested them. In comparison, Sun did a better job in stabilising political situation and allowing different voices to co-exist in China than Mao. Mao was too autocratic compare to Sun. A great leader should always listen to different views in order to improve the policies and people's livelihood. In

Sun's period, people have confidence in government but in Mao's period, there are '3-belief crisis' that people lost confidence in government, trust in CPC and faith in Marxism-Leninism. So in terms of political and people's satisfaction, Sun was a greater Chinese leader than Mao.

Also in terms of science, technology and education, Sun was a greater Chinese leader than Mao. Sun promoted scientific knowledge and he set up Whampoa Academy, Academia Sinica to teach students scientific knowledge and some western military knowledge. Students broadened their horizons by learning physics and chemistry. The educational standard of Chinese people raised. But for Mao, he discriminated the experts and scientists. He believed that China's self-sufficiency and being a strong power can be merely done by determination and hard work. He closed down all schools and suspended them. He also burnt down the historical sites and relics. People can only study Quotations of Chairman Mao and had a cult of personality on Mao. People at that time cannot learn and can only watch 8 models play like The Red Lantern, The Dock for entertainment or learning. This leaves a 10-year gap of missing talents. This halted the development of China. In comparison, in terms of promoting technology, science and raising the educational standard, Sun promoted people to learn from others and make China stronger with raising educational standard. But for Mao, he was lowering down people's educational level and lack of talents hampered the further development of China. So to make China a stronger country, Sun was a greater Chinese leader than Mao.

But in fact Mao has also improved the China's economic development by increasing the grain output and brought China to industrialisation. Much iron is melted to form steel and produced a lot of machines. While Sun did not really improve China's economic development. People still lived a miserable live as China still were repaying the reparations. But in Mao's time, although grain output had increased, his great leap forward policy still failed. At that time in 1958-1960, there was pressure from officials and peasants were forced to lie about the grain production as satellites in the news. Mao was happy about that and he encouraged food consumptions. With wind of exaggeration, falsified figures were produced and the grain output cannot support people's daily meals. Great famine occurred in 1960 and 10 million people died from hunger. In comparison, although Mao has really boost industrial and grain output, still the results are bad as he didn't really consider the consequences of his policy. Sun also didn't do much improvement in economic aspect but his work did not lead to the 10 million death of people. So in terms of economic, both didn't do great but at least Sun didn't lead to so many deaths of Chinese.

So considering the policies of Sun and Mao, I think that Sun was a greater Chinese leader than Mao.

Words: 847



2018 Essay Question 3: Japan

Mark:20/25

'The US factor was the main factor that shaped the Japan development in the period 1945-60S.' Do you agree? Explain you answer.

Japan's development in the period after the second world war to 1960s was primarily due to the US factor.

After 1945, the SCAP government helped Japan to reconstruct economy, political, diplomatic and social development.

In political aspect, US helped Japan to reconstruct the structure of government. The House of Peers became Senate, House of Representatives which involved public had a larger power than the Senate. The House of Representatives can reject the policy of the Senate. All adults above age 18 can vote for the places in the House of Representatives. People should be the first priority. The US limited the power of the emperor. Emperor is just a symbolic leader and he had no power to control the council. It is because of the US, Japanese people enjoyed voting rights and a high degree of freedom.

In economic aspect, the US signed the Mutual Security Pact with Japan so that they can use the money saved from military expenditure to focus on economic development. Moreover, the reparations and debt that Japan owed US, US wrote them off and Japan didn't have to repay so they can focus on economic development. After few years, its economic greatly recovered to pre-war level. US offered them loans and taught them the latest technology to produce machines. US had the Farmland Reform Law to collect all farmlands from landlords and redistributed to peasants. When they had the own lands, they can freely have profits and sell their products without paying high rents. Moreover, US had the Deconcentration law and combat the Zaibatsu. It gave people higher chances to set up own enterprises and increase capital mobility to set up own business. The Nine Principles of Economic Stabilisation from US greatly helped Japan recovered. US also launched a Dodge Plan to stabilise the currencies of US dollars to yen in 360:1. The recovery in Japan's economy is due to US factor.

Also in social aspect, it helped to dissolve the teachers promoting militarism and set up a 9 year compulsory free education to Japanese. US set up more universities and

promoted tertiary education. At that time, Japan had the highest education standard in Asia. More children had chances to be educated and more talents can be nurtured.

In the diplomatic aspect, US helped Japan to sign the Treaty of San Francisco in 1950 to cooperate with the South Asian Countries. As the South Asian countries had hateful feelings towards Japan, it was the US who helped Japan to hold this conference. Japan could get raw materials and markets from the countries and he provided loans to the countries which can pay for Japanese labours and products. This helped to get into South Asian markets and trade volume between them doubled in 1960s. The economic development of Japan also enhanced because of US.

Some may say that the special procurement of Korean and Vietnam Wars also contributed to Japan's economic development. As the geographical locations of Japan is good, US always purchase the weapons in Japan and the soldiers staying in Japan purchases daily necessities and services in Japan.

However, it is clearly shown that without the US to buy Japanese weapons and allowing their families and soldiers stay there and contribute to their economy, this is not a special procurement. US can choose other countries purchasing their products. So it is actually due to the US, there is procurement of Korean and Vietnam War and boosted Japan's economic development.

Also, some may say that it was only due to the Japanese government's contribution can Japan revive. It is true that the government set up policies like Retirement Insurance Scheme and Medical Insurance Scheme to safeguard the interests of workers. This boost the unity of people and they worked harder for the companies. It also had the Income Doubling Plan which boosted the salary of citizens from only 19200 yens to 39800 yens the next year. The quality of life of people raised. They have the 3 treasures of TV, washing machines and refrigerators.

However, actually without the help of the US, Japan cannot recover so soon for repaying its loans and learn so much advanced technology from the US to produce the 3 treasures. It may still struggle for inflation, reconstruction problems after the WWII. The US helped Japan to reconstruct, build infrastructures and teach technological production to Japanese. So without US, the Japanese government cannot construct the Income Doubling Plan and have money to construct the Insurance Scheme of workers.

I agree that Japan's development in period after Second World War to 1960s was primarily due to the US factor.

Words: 768



2018 年 5**

Pak Hang

Pak Hang 於 2016 年 One Day Free Course 開始認識 K.W.HO，及後於升中五的暑假完成 Summer Course。至升中六的暑假，Pak Hang 再次報讀 Summer Course，並且接著上 S6 Regular Course。然而，由於 Pak Hang 英文科成績較遜，Pak Hang 需要首先解決英文科此難題，最終選擇放棄攻讀成績本來較好的歷史科，停補了歷史科。

因為中五係自己第一年補習🤔嗰陣暑假係試曬全科，補完你 summer1 我係完全顛覆曬自己嘅 DBQ 答法(因為我中四係一大段咁答)，之後都相信同埋跟你嗰套咁答落去。

但嗰時見中五六嘅課題都一樣，冇記錯 Summer 都係一齊上，所以決定中六先接住跟你。所以你見我係 summer2 先跟返你😁😁

中六 Regular 都照跟咗你兩期，嗰時 Hist 成績最好。因為已經補六科，但英文始終進步唔到，好驚自己 DSE 跛腳擺 2🤔所以寧願半放棄 Hist，由 aim5** 變到 aim5 算，都要死個英文 3 返嚟(最後真係成功 3 到😁😁)，試多幾個英文老師。咁唯有停補你🤔🤔

到考完你個 Mock 得 4🤔就知道終於出事，本身都諗住一定要跟 Capstar，但嗰陣自己日本史最差，仲要學校係中四教，人名都記唔到幾個，最後係上 Capstar 前一日睇曬 VIP🤔(自己中國都差，但太 chur 同已經近 DSE，最終都係冇補返🤔) 所以好好彩自己補過嘅嘅 Essay 係用返曬出嚟😁而 DBQ 中國同國際協作印象中係做得最差😁😁

直至於 K.W.HO 2018 年全港最大型歷史科模擬試中，Pak Hang 僅取得 Level 4 的成績，結果他心知不妙，於是急起直追，於臨考 DSE 前用 VIP 方式補回個別 Regular 課題，並且緊跟 CapStar 及 Final Revision。

因禍得福，Mock 的 Level 4 成績反而警醒了 Pak Hang，使 Pak Hang 重新發奮，於後期全力衝刺，最終成功取得了 5** 的佳績!

Pak Hang 於考完 2018 年 DSE 歷史科及放榜後的感想：

寫得極多 😄 Essay 係好有信心

特別係日本史 😄 雖然冇寫如何妨礙

但係成本考史背落去咁滯

而二我又夠時間做

但始終 DBQ 比重較高

自己好多題 ab 已經唔太肯定啱唔啱，只好以量補質咁寫多幾個 pt

平時懶 😄 自問自己準備得唔夠

但到考試當然係咪都爆 pt 爆字啦 😄

我都謹記師父嗰句

4 個 points，level4 啊 😄

所以我最起碼都寫 6 個 pt，之後諗到就 1 句 1 個 pt

就算覺得自己離題

都可能俾我搏中㗎 😳

Pak Hang 讀歷史科之心得：

始終歷史係避唔開背嘢，人名、地名、條約名、組織名等等...但 DSE 歷史個範圍只得 100 年唔似中史，大家對例如二戰、文革等不同嘅歷史事件亦都應該有一定印象。所以我用中文讀會輕鬆好多，免卻了咗語言嘅煩惱，課文其實可以當故仔咁睇。😂

我最多謝 KW 嘅史前必備同考史，其實我都係靠呢本嘢而唔係自己整 notes。因為 KW 已經幫我精簡曬課文重點；每句論點、例子、解釋都係可以直接套用落 DBQ 同 Essay 度。而唔似教課書咁一大段，仲要極唔 exam-oriented，好多都用唔到嚟答題。

所以我熟讀呢兩本，再靠 KW 上堂拆題同功課瘋紙，勤加操練，熟習點樣正確咁用例子答題，訓練到唔同史實之間嘅因果邏輯關係，更加會發現到考評局嘅提問字眼其實同出一轍，不斷翻炒😂。唔使死記爛背已經可以 KO 課文內容，可以專注咁操練唔同題型框架同答題技巧之上，更重要嘅係交功課俾 KW，驗證自己嘅學習成果。

考評局要求其實非常公式化，只要跟着 KW 嘅答題方法，就會成為下一個 5**。

評卷紀錄

科目名稱：	歷史 History – C					
卷別組：	Paper 1				Paper 2	
評卷組：	101	102	103	104	203	204
分部基本得分：	12M1 (out of 15)	13 M1 (out of 15)	12 M1 (out of 15)	10 M1 (out of 15)	19 M1 (out of 25)	19 M1 (out of 25)
分部調整得分：	12	13	12	10	19	19
卷別調整得分：	47				38	
卷別組調整得分：	47				38	
加權卷別得分	108				64	
科目得分：	172 (out of 222)					
科目等級：	5**					

歷史卷 1

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
1	101	Q1(a)	3	3
		Q1(b)	4	2
		Q1(c)	8	7
2	102	Q2(a)	3	3
		Q2(b)	4	4
		Q2(c)	8	6
3	103	Q3(a)	4	4
		Q3(b)	3	2
		Q3(c)	8	6
4	104	Q4(a)	4	4
		Q4(b)	3	2
		Q4(c)	8	4

歷史卷 2

試題號數	評卷組	項目	最高分數	M1
3	203	Q3	25	19
4	204	Q4	25	19

2018 年資料題第一題：香港

分數： 12/15 分

1a) 漫畫想帶出甚麼主要信息(3 分)

資料 A 漫畫的主要信息是諷刺當時香港皇家警察的貪污情況，醜化警員的執法能力。

資料 A 指出當時隨地吐痰的罰款一般為 75-100 港元，然而漫畫中的警員在捉捕隨地吐痰的市民時，卻指出「隨地吐痰罰款一仟」，遠高於定額罰款，可見漫畫中透過描繪當時警察濫收罰款，諷刺警員嚴重的貪污問題。

而且，漫畫背景刻劃了賊人打劫、向途人搶劫的情況，然而警員卻只顧於捉捕吐痰這宗小事違規的市民，反映漫畫醜化警員的執法，諷刺其寧願向普通市民濫收罰款也不捉拿重案的犯人，證明當時嚴重的警員貪污問題。

分數： 3/3 分

1b) 作者對警察抱什麼態度(4 分)

資料 B 作者對皇家香港警察持正面，讚揚、嘉許、肯定的態度。

資料 B 中作者指出警察「都表現得文明、友善」，並指出一般市民都是讚賞警察的工作表現，反映作者讚揚警察文明、友善的態度，認為其工作表現值得肯定；肯定其在市民眼中讚賞的正面態度。

其次，資料 B 中作者以香港工作的律師所丟了的身分證被警察拾回，律師打算「掏出 500 元給警察表示感謝」，卻被婉拒一事為例證明當時警察不貪污公正廉潔的處理手法，反映作者對警察持肯定、讚許其廉明的正面態度。

分數： 2/4 分

1c) 你是否同意港英政府在 1967-97 年間顯示了其改善管治的能力？

[S+K](8 分)

我同意此說。

縱使，港英殖民地政府在 60 年代末至 70 年代初仍有地方未能改善其管治能力。例如資料 A 中 1974 年的漫畫向市民濫收罰款，反映當時政府屬下的皇家警察的貪污問題依然嚴重，執法能力有限，視打劫等嚴重置於不理，反映其對警察的管理能力應未能改善。

然而，資料 B 反映警員嚴重的貪污問題已於 90 年代有顯著的改善，資料中的警員面對市民表示感謝的 500 元收款的時候，表示婉拒，反映即使市民主動打賞警員，警員亦有責任不受取賄款及貪污，可見在九七前港英政府成功打貪的高成效管治能力。

其次，資料 B 中作者讚揚及肯定警員的工作能力，以「文明、友善」等正面字眼褒獎警員，並指出一般市民讚賞警察的工作表現，反映政府在 70 年代開始成功改善警員的形象，給予市民信心及肯定，可見其改善了其管治能力。

再者，資料 B 指出皇家警察一直信奉政治中立的立場，反應 67-97 年間港英政治管治下警員不偏不倚的良好表現，更反應港英並非以政治目的為管治香港的原因，而是改善警員能力、培訓優才，以滿足及改善市民生活為依歸，顯示了改善其管治能力。

就我所知，當時 1967 年的暴動事件被平息後，政府隨即提出社會福利等民生政策，紓解民困，平息民怨，例如於 1969、71、73 年分別舉行的香港節等，與民為樂，反映其改善管治威信的能力。

其次，六七年後，政府於 1974 年成立了港督特派廉政專員公署改善官員的貪污問題，反映其改善管治的能力。

再者，70 年代、80 年代政府成立不同諮詢委員會，並重新規劃行政機構，於 1982 年的九廣鐵路公司等成為公營公司，提高不同政府分部的管理效率，可見其管治能力的改善。

及後，政府於 90 年代順應 84 年〈中英聯合聲明〉中「港人治港」的原則，在 93 年及 95 年分別委任陳方安生和曾蔭權為首位華人布政司及財政司，提拔華人的司級公務員，增加市民的公信力及信任，可見改善其管治能力。

分數：7/8 分

2018 年資料題第二題：中國

分數：13/15 分

2a) 改革帶來了什麼影響(3 分)

資料 C 指出改革會為清朝增加與各地之間的溝通，改善中國所缺乏的團結精神。

資料 C 指出「中國缺乏團結精神」、各方面連結存在缺陷、各地之間缺乏溝通的缺乏團結的問題，「其藥已指日可待」，反映改革就是「對治此疫」、欠缺團結的問題的改善方案，會為清朝帶來成功團結國民的影響。

而且資料 C 指出「鐵路和電報正迅速將這帝國貌合神離的各部份整合成一團結的整體」；新的郵局同樣有此作用，反映改革電報、郵政、鐵路等措施，有助為清朝促進、改善國民及各區團結。

分數：3/3 分

2b) 引用兩項線索，解釋革命派為何值得敬重(4 分)

資料 D 作者指出縱使革命黨人「當中有很多低調地過着平凡的生活」、「事蹟鮮為人知，卻是中國真正的改革者」，反映其淡泊名利，為中國默默付出，卻「往往被視為危害國家的派別」，清政府一直想緝捕的對象，可見革命黨人冒着被捕的生死威脅，甘願從平凡生活中走出來為大家付出，不求名利的愛國精神值得敬重。

再者，資料 B 作者指出「革命領袖無比的誠意，為同胞謀幸福外，他們全都沒有別的意圖，甘願為國家長久的利益而努力」，反映革命黨人對國家長久利益付出努力的同時，並不求額外回報及意圖目的，真誠為國家奉獻，值得人們的敬重。

分數：4/4 分

2c) 若你是 1911 年的中國知識分子，你會想成為一個革命黨員還是改革派人士？[S+K](8 分)

我會想當一個革命黨人。

首先，資料 B 反映當時革命黨人是「為自己國家長久利益而努力」，反映革命對國家的長遠利益及重要性。

其次，資料 C 的改革缺乏誠意，只執着基礎建設而非政治制度，無助

就我所知，當時改革派的皇族內閣缺乏誠意，超過一半為皇族成員，可見改革無大作用。

其次，當時改革的費用因貪污被慈禧等人挪用，導致改革派缺乏資金下難以推行。

再者，當時革命黨人

分數：6/8 分

2018 年資料題第三題：兩次大戰

分數：12/15 分

3a) 童軍的性質為何(4 分)

資料 E 反映當時童軍愛國的性質；以國家為先、自己為後、願意為國犧牲的性質。

資料 E 指出現代童軍之父於當時認為童軍「能視自己國家的福祉為首要之事」，帝國將安然延續，否則將危在旦夕，可見當時童軍的理念是把國家放於首位，保家衛國而不似如已分裂的當時羅馬帝國般自私；愛國、無私愛國的性質。

資料 E 指出童軍們的座右銘該是「國位先、己為後」，反映童軍在當時以國家為先、自己為後的無私奉獻精神，可見其愛國的特質。

資料 E 指出「讓國旗飄揚不落」。是每個童軍的事，應該甘願「為此而灑血」，可見其愛國、甚至以死相許、為國犧牲的愛國性質。

分數：4/4 分

3b) 辯論雙方在討論三國協約的關注點是什麼？(3 分)

資料 F 反映正反雙方以英國與德國的關係和對德國的反應為共同關注點。

資料 A 中正反認為「三國協約」好可能「使我們失去了德國和解的可能」，若三國協約是同盟，則只「是為了刺激德國而精心策劃的一項挑戰」，可見正反關注協約對英國與德國關係的影響，認為目的只是為了刺激德國。

相反，反方認為「擴張是德國必然採取的政策」，因此協約是必須，以防止戰爭爆發，反映反方關注協約對德國的效用。可見正、反雙方皆以三國協約對德國的作用、影響作為共同關注點。

分數：2/3 分

3c) 你是否同意歐洲的民族主義不一定會導致大戰爆發？[S+K](8分)

我同意。

首先，資料 E 可見早於 1908 年，英國童軍便開始被灌輸愛國，為「大英帝國」勇戰犧牲、無私的精神，可見民族主義的興起早已提升了歐洲各國的戰爭氣氛及意欲，各國已為戰爭、軍事作最後準備。

然而，民族主義並非必然原因。縱使，就我所知，當時德、奧匈為首的泛日耳曼主義及俄、塞的泛斯拉夫主義終釀成塞拉耶佛事件，爆發一戰。

然而主因是同盟制度，就我所知，觸發起德無限量支持奧匈，俄總動員支持塞爾維亞等，使大戰一發不可收拾。

其次，資料 A 指出同盟制度中「協約國」只為利激德國而制劃，反映同盟的私密性引起各國互相猜忌，最終導致各國準備戰爭，無可避免。

再者，資料 A 指出同盟讓列強錯判形勢，失去與別國和解、和談的機會，雙方懷有敵意，因而爆發戰爭。

分數：6/8 分

2018 年資料題第四題：國際合作

分數：10/15 分

4a) 指出 1945 年後國際政治的兩項特徵(4 分)

首先，資料 G 反映二戰後美、蘇壟斷國際政治的特徵。資料 G 中美國及蘇聯於 1949 至 1990 五個時段中皆分別為運用否決權最多次的國家，例如於 46 至 50 年蘇共用了 51 次否決權，佔整體 96%，於 81 至 91 年美共用了 47 次否決權，佔整體 66%；超過五成，反映美、蘇兩國壟斷二戰後的國際政治形勢，包括作為國際管治機構的聯合國會議，可見當時美蘇對壘的冷戰情況。

其次，資料 G 反應二戰後兩大陣營拉攏盟友的特徵，以 71 至 80 年及 81 至 90 年為例，英國為僅次於美國的第二多使用否決權國，反映英國當時作為美國資本主義陣營一方的盟友，支持美方否決議案，反映陣營中拉攏國家成為盟友的國際關係的特徵。

分數：4/4 分

4b) 討論聯合國的一項結構性問題(3 分)

資料 H 反映聯合國缺乏小國參與，因而缺乏民主化的結構性問題。

資料 H 中保羅認為即使德、日兩國成為「新的安全理事會常任理事國」，但兩國依然「像其他世界強國一樣」，反映保羅認為聯合國依然缺乏小國的多元聲音及不同意見，民主化不足。

資料 H 中指聯合國秘書長認為世界必須「使所有大大小小國家的國際生活民主化」，指出國際社會擁有權力的地方也應做民主化，反映聯合國作為國際間的權力機構、政治組織正缺乏小國的參與，有失國際社會的民主化，未能助小國的「國家生活民主化」。

分數：2/3 分

4c) 國際利益是否是一直以來妨礙國際合作的原因？[S+K](8 分)

我同意。

首先，資料 G 顯示聯合國安理會於 46-00 年間被強國壟斷，使用否決權，否決可能對其他國家有利的政策，如美、蘇之間因着與冷戰的對壘及不和形勢，濫用否決權否決對方提出的議案，並非以國際利益為依歸，反映國家利益阻礙國際和平的合作。

其次，資料 H 反映聯合國缺乏小國的參與，大國的壟斷下小國未能促使「國際生活民主化」，反映大國着重於國家利益犧牲了小國的意見、聲音，阻礙國際合作。

因此，資料 H 中的「不結盟運動出現」，使發展中國家不與任何強國合作，反而導致小國因自身利益而阻礙與強國的國際合作。

就我所知，聯合國安理會一直只得五名常任理事有否決權，對其他小國並不公平，大國因國家利益濫用否決權，阻礙國際合作。

分數：4/8 分

2018 年論述題第三題：日本

分數：19/25 分

「美國因素是塑造 1945-60 年代日本發展的主因。」

你是否同意？試解釋你的答案。

第二次世界大戰後直至 1960 年代末，日本發展分別受着國內因素，包括民族自身特點、政府政策配合；及國外因素，包括美國扶助、冷戰形勢等不同因素影響，我認為這段時期日本的發展主要是基於美國因素。

首先，在政治方面，美國扶助下日本走向民主化的進程；剷除戰時的軍國主義勢力，使日本政治得以穩定發展。美國在 1947 年協助日本頒布新的〈昭和憲法〉，規定天皇不再擁有如「神」般的最高權力，天皇平民化後不再擁有修改憲法、解散國會等絕對權力，更不在向國民灌輸對天皇絕對服從、忠君愛國的極端民族思想，天皇在日本只有象徵意義，國會、內閣首相等更只向國民而非天皇負責，促使日本在戰後時期得以走向民主化發展。此外，盟軍代表更於戰後隨即在東京展開「遠東軍事裁判法庭」，裁判日本戰時的軍國主義勢力，其中代表人物戰時首相東條英機更獲判處死，讓軍國主義勢力在日本戰後死灰復燃的機會大大減少。反映美國為日本頒布新憲法、裁判軍國主義勢力，為導致日本戰後民主化初步發展的主要因素。

其次，在經濟方面，美國扶助下日本解散財閥；禁止財閥壟斷；解放土地，使日本經濟在不同產業健康成長下超越戰前水平。縱使美國在 1951 年盟軍撤離日本，然而在離開前與日本簽署〈日美安全保障條約〉，美軍繼續留守日本保衛日本領土，而且禁止日本擁有軍隊，只設有不足日本整體財政開支 1% 的自衛隊成立，與戰時 1941 年〈國家總動員法〉下，軍費佔 90% 國家開支，南轅北轍，大大減低日本政府在軍事國防上的額外開支，促成日本專注經濟發展上。因此，美國更在 1947 年分別頒佈〈企業再建整備法案〉及〈農業改革法〉。前者解散財閥，打破至明治時期、戰前政黨政治及軍人統治時，不同財閥如三井、住友、安田因支持政府易壟斷日本經濟，使中小企業在戰後得以蓬勃發展，人民紛紛創業；同時，美國下放戰前國家徵有的土地，大約 80% 土地下放於佃農耕作生產，使戰後農業重新發展，即使受到戰法摧殘，日本經濟於短短五年間的 1950 年已回復戰前水平，可見美國的輔助，包括協助日本制定完善的政策、制度，裨補闕漏，對日本戰後經濟發展功不可沒，是為最主要因素。

再者，在外交方面，美國作為中間人的角色，主動與戰時日本侵略國展開和談，促成日本在戰後外交與鄰國正常發展。於 1952 年，美國領導日本與戰時侵略的東南亞國家，包括菲律賓、越南等受到戰時〈大東亞共榮圈〉及〈東亞新秩序〉

等日本無理侵略影響的國家；例如逼當地人民成為苦力等侵略行為，簽署〈三藩市條約〉，向東南亞國家提供戰爭賠償，經濟援助，包括勞工、資金等生產資源的捐助，正式向東南亞多國建立正常的外交關係，使日本在戰後立刻與被侵略國恢復外交合作，美國作為主導角色促成日本外交關係健康發展，是為主要因素之一。

然而，其他因素，包括日本大和民族的傳統特性，冷戰形勢及國內政府政策皆為日本戰後發展的基礎因素，但其重要性不及美因素，以下將會析述之。

首先，在民族特性方面，日本人傳統武士道精神及勇於投資、積蓄的習慣等，有助日本經濟在戰後迅速發展。在天皇一聲令下，全國民眾上下一心團結於發展經濟上，其愛國思想根深蒂固，使經濟得以在動員下恢復、重建。此外，日本特色的公司管理制度，如年資薪金制、終身雇用制等使企業穩定性大增，工會抗議、罷工等在工人權益得到保障下甚少發生，而且國民勇於投資，在銀行定期儲蓄，大大增加日本銀行系統的儲備，使日本在足夠資金下發展不同經濟產業。

然而，從根本性而言，正因美國扶助下，以發展經濟、民主化及去軍事化為首要盟軍目標。昭和天王才得以東園國民上下一心發展經濟，在政治、社會環境穩定下，配合美國提出的經濟政策如〈道奇九大經濟原則〉等，教育日本政府制定適宜的經濟目標及計劃，日本才得以發展，因此美國為主要基礎因素。

而且，在日本國內政策方面，日本政府於 50 年代美國離開後提出「出口第一」、「貿易立國」等經濟目標，並建立〈通商產業省〉，除了提供技術及向外推廣日本產品，促進日本商業發展外，50 年代推出的「國民收入倍增計劃」及「經濟自立五年計劃」於 60 年代跟超額完成，GDP 比預期 2.7 倍增長高，錄得 4 倍增長，隨後超越西德成為世界第二大經濟體，反映國內政策得宜的重要性。

再者，在冷戰形勢方面，越戰、韓戰等為日本提供軍需景氣，作為美國資本主義陣營於亞洲的盟友提供後勤支援，包括軍備、坦克等，於 1952 年日本出口更增加了 3 倍，反應因日本成為資本主義陣營在冷戰不同地區性戰爭上援助美方，提供軍需品從而發展工業及出口等。

然而，正因美國選擇扶助日本成為亞洲地區中，資本陣營圍堵共產主義，日本才得以發展。更因為美國在戰後樂於向日本提供工業技術，例如汽車、電器等，日本才能在美國 51 年撤離下，工業得以持續發展，更締造〈岩戶景氣〉是日本擁有驚人的 GDP 及出口增長，因此從因果關係而言，美國因素才是日本發展的基礎主要因素。

字數：1925

2018 年論述題第四題：第二次世界大戰

分數：19/25 分

國際社會於 1919-39 年間為維持歐洲和平所作出的嘗試取得了多大成效？

在 1919 至 39 年正值一戰結束及二戰爆發期間，縱使國際，包括歐洲列強，美國等大國未能成功維護和平，導致二戰爆發，成效低且無法阻止極權主義者持續的侵略，但 1920 年代曾出現的「歐洲蜜月期」，國際對此功不可沒，以下將詳細析述之。

首先，在維和組織方面，雖然國際聯盟於 1920 年代度過成功的一年，但其缺陷終於 1930 年代暴露，無法阻止侵略者的野心，因此整體而言成效不大。1920 年代，國際聯盟分別解決了 23 年瑞典與芬蘭的領土糾紛及 25 年意大利炮轟希臘科孚島的事件，可見國聯維護歐洲和平的努力顯著，有一定的成效。然而在 1930 年代開始，因着 1929 年的世界經濟大蕭條，美國華爾街股市一日暴瀉，牽連美國採取孤立主義，包括停止〈楊格計劃〉中向德國批出的貸款，使德國無力償還一戰後在 1919 年巴黎和會上高達 330 億美元的戰爭賠償，德國頓時陷入經濟危機，過百萬人失業下滋養極權納粹主義，此時國聯無力阻止，在缺乏大國支持下，美、英、法等大國或理事國置侵略行為於不理，包括 1935 年意大利法西斯入侵阿比西利亞，經濟制裁不包括煤等重要經濟資源及原材料，如同虛設，終導致 1936 年意大利在侵略 2/3 個阿比西利亞後更吞併全境，而且成員國可以任意退出國聯，包括德國及意大利分別於 33 年及 37 年退出，因國聯無法制裁非成員國，存在如同虛設，部份國家近因繼續與相關國家進行經濟來往而退出國聯。此外，英法等國於 30 年代採取綏靖政策，為國聯常任理事國的英、法如同架空國聯，私自與德國、意大利等簽訂條約，可見於 1930 年代，國聯作為國際間的維護和組織在缺乏大國支持下無以為繼，無力阻止侵略者擴張行為，間接導致 1939 年二戰爆發，可見其維和努力成效不大。

其次，在和平條約方面，成效並不顯著。國際在 1919 年巴黎和會上簽訂〈凡爾賽條約〉、〈聖澤門條約〉等，以抑壓大國死灰復燃的可能性，其中德國民主政府威瑪共和在簽署時儘管面對民眾的激烈反對，然而在美國於 20 年代透過道茲計劃向德國提供貸款以賠償戰爭罰款，德國在 20 年代大致和平，其中納粹希特拉仍未抬頭勢力，更於 1925 年及 28 年分別簽署〈羅加諾公約〉及〈凱格—白里安公約〉，同屬反戰公約及修訂各國邊界等，以防止戰爭再次爆發，可見和平條約在 20 年代成功穩定歐洲局勢，維持和平，有一定的成效，然而隨着 30 年代；33 年希特拉納粹德國崛起，擅自摧毀條約協定，包括重新徵兵、與奧地利合併等，希特拉卻利用條約漏洞，包括「自衛性」發起戰爭等的含糊定義，以自衛、合理

防衛為由重新徵兵，更以巴黎和會上提出和平十四點的其中一項「民族自決」為由吞併蘇台德區，可見條約更於 30 年代締造侵略者的藉口、存有漏洞，反映其維和成效低。

再者，在和平會議方面，成效不大。包括 1930 年的倫敦海軍會議、1921 至 22 年的華盛頓會議及 31 至 33 年的日內瓦會議，列強均未能達致全面大幅度的裁軍協議，只是有限度的限制軍備，例如海軍噸位比例等，然而，日內瓦會議更因列強不合作、法德雙方因誰應首先裁軍而爭拗不斷，終導致德國退出會議，無法限制侵略者裁減軍備，各國更重新武裝，可見成效不大。

最後，在綏靖政策方面成效不大，更成為爆發戰爭的導火線。英法因國內經濟問題而選擇以姑息、容忍滿足侵略者要求的方法以換取暫時的和平，包括容許 1939 年意大利侵略阿爾巴尼亞，以小國利益換取歐洲整體短暫和平，其中 1938 年的〈慕尼黑會議〉相讓捷克蘇台德區後，其實是助長了侵略者的野心，戰爭氣氛及信心而非獲得和平，在 39 年分別入侵捷克全境及突襲波蘭，導致大戰一觸即發，更給予侵略者時間制定戰爭計劃，例如 39 年德意鋼鐵條約，反映綏靖政策弄巧反拙，成效低外，更間接到戰大戰爆發，無力維持歐洲和平。

字數：1434